



PROJECT MANUAL

Divisions 01 - 33

Project

Lumpkin County Senior Center
Renovation and Addition



Owner

Lumpkin County, Georgia
99 Courthouse Hill, Suite D
Dahlonega, GA 30533

Architect

Jericho Design Group, LLC
3330 Preston Ridge Road
Suite 380
Alpharetta, GA 30005

Bidding Set

Released for Construction

Issued: January 9, 2019

SECTION 00 01 10**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<u>DIVISION 00</u>	<u>Procurement and Contracting Requirements</u>	<u>Issue Date</u>
00 01 01	Project Title Page	2019-01-09
00 01 10	Table of Contents	2019-01-09
00 21 13	CDBG Contract Conditions	2019-01-09
	<i>DCA Section 3 Policies</i>	
	<i>Wage Rates (Lumpkin County)</i>	
00 41 13	Bid Form	2019-01-09
00 43 73	Proposed Schedule of Values Form	2019-01-09
	<i>AIA G702 Sample Form</i>	
	<i>AIA G703 Sample Form</i>	
00 52 11	Standard Contractor & Owner Agreement (AIA101)	2019-01-09
00 72 11	General Conditions (AIA201)	2019-01-09
 <u>DIVISION 01</u>	 <u>General Requirements</u>	
01 10 00	Summary	2019-01-09
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures	2019-01-09
01 23 00	Alternates	2019-01-09
01 23 25	Unit Prices	2019-01-09
01 25 00	Substitution Procedures	2019-01-09
01 29 00	Payment Procedures	2019-01-09
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	2019-01-09
01 32 00	Construction Progress Documentation	2019-01-09
01 33 30	Structural Submittals	2019-01-09
01 40 00	Quality Requirements	2019-01-09
01 45 25	Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services	2019-01-09
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	2019-01-09
01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirements	2019-01-09
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	2019-01-09
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	2019-01-09
01 78 00	Closeout Procedures	2019-01-09

DIVISION 02 **Existing Conditions**

02 00 05	Geotechnical Report	2019-01-09
02 41 16	Structure Demolition	2019-01-09
02 41 19	Selective Site Demolition	2019-01-09

DIVISION 03 **Concrete**

03 10 00	Concrete Formwork	2019-01-09
03 20 00	Concrete Reinforcement	2019-01-09
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	2019-01-09
03 62 00	Non-Shrink Grout	2019-01-09

DIVISION 04 **Masonry**

04 22 00	Structural Concrete Masonry	2019-01-09
----------	-----------------------------	------------

DIVISION 05 **Metals**

05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	2019-01-09
05 52 13	Pipe and Tube Railings	2019-01-09

DIVISION 06 **Wood, Plastics, and Composites**

06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	2019-01-09
06 17 53	Fabricated Wood Trusses	2019-01-09

DIVISION 07 **Thermal and Moisture Protection**

07 21 00	Thermal Sound Attenuation Insulation	2019-01-09
07 21 14	Foam Board Insulation	2019-01-09
07 26 00	Under Slab Vapor Retarder	2019-01-09
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	2019-01-09
07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	2019-01-09
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	2019-01-09
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	2019-01-09
07 84 13	Penetration Firestopping	2019-01-09
07 92 00	Sealants and Caulking	2019-01-09
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	2019-01-09

DIVISION 08 **Openings**

08 11 13	Hollow Metal Door and Frames	2019-01-09
08 14 16	Flush Wood Doors	2019-01-09
08 80 00	Glazing	2019-01-09

DIVISION 09 **Finishes**

09 29 00	Gypsum Board	2019-01-09
09 51 13	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	2019-01-09
09 65 15	Resilient Wall Base and Accessories	2019-01-09
09 91 13	Exterior Painting	2019-01-09
09 91 23	Interior Painting	2019-01-09

DIVISION 10 **Specialties**

10 14 00	Interior Signage and Graphic Elements	2019-01-09
10 28 00	Toilet and Bath Accessories	2019-01-09
10 44 00	Fire Protection Specialties	2019-01-09

DIVISION 11 **(Not Used)****DIVISION 12** **Furnishings**

12 21 13	Horizontal Louver Blinds	2019-01-09
12 36 00	Countertops	2019-01-09

DIVISION 21 **Fire Suppression**

21 05 00	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression	2019-01-09
21 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping	2019-01-09
21 05 53	Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment	2019-01-09
21 11 00	Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping	2019-01-09
21 13 00	Fire Suppression Sprinklers	2019-01-09

DIVISION 22 **Plumbing**

22 05 17	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	2019-01-09
22 05 23	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	2019-01-09
22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment	2019-01-09
22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	2019-01-09
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation	2019-01-09
22 10 05	Plumbing Piping	2019-01-09
22 10 06	Plumbing Piping Specialties	2019-01-09
22 30 00	Plumbing Equipment	2019-01-09
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	2019-01-09

DIVISION 23 **Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning**

23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	2019-01-09
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	2019-01-09
23 07 13	Duct Insulation	2019-01-09
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	2019-01-09
23 31 00	Air Ducts and Casing	2019-01-09
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories	2019-01-09
23 81 27	Small Split System Heating and Cooling	2019-01-09

DIVISION 26 **Electrical**

26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	2019-01-09
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	2019-01-09
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	2019-01-09
26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems	2019-01-09
26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems	2019-01-09
26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems	2019-01-09
26 21 00	Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance	2019-01-09
26 24 16	Panelboards	2019-01-09
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	2019-01-09
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	2019-01-09

DIVISION 27 **(Not Used)****DIVISION 28** **(Not Used)****DIVISION 31** **Earthwork**

31 10 00	Site Clearing	2019-01-09
31 20 00	Earth Moving	2019-01-09
31 23 01	Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting for Structures	2019-01-09
31 23 19	Dewatering	2019-01-09
31 31 16	Termite Control	2019-01-09
31 50 00	Excavation Support and Protection	2019-01-09

DIVISION 32 **Exterior Improvements**

32 13 13	Concrete Paving	2019-01-09
32 91 13	Soil Preparation	2019-01-09
32 92 00	Turf and Grasses	2019-01-09

DIVISION 33 **Utilities**

33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	2019-01-09
33 46 00	Subdrainage	2019-01-09

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 00 21 13**CDBG/EIP Contract Conditions**
(Reprinted September 1, 2011)

<i>ITEM</i>	<i>PAGE</i>
Section 3 Clause	2
Provision for Remedies Clause	3
Termination Clause	4
Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Clause	5
Standard Federal EEO Specifications (EO 11246)	6
Notice of Requirement for Affirmative Action	11
Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities	12
Standard Federal Labor Standards Provision	13
Contractor Certification Regarding Debarment, etc.	21
Clean Air and Clean Water Act Compliance	22
Performance, Payment and Bid Bonds	23
Contractor Affidavit and Agreement (for compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91)	24
Subcontractor Affidavit and Agreement (for compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91)	25
Contract Review Checklist	26
Wage Rate Decision	27
Section 3 Job Training List	31

Note: Determine if contract provision is required by reference to the "Contract Review Checklist" on page 26.

Section 3 Clause of the Urban Development Act of 1968

- 1.) The work to be performed under this contract is on a project assisted under a program providing direct Federal financial assistance from the Department of Housing and Urban Development and is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u. Section 3 requires that to the greatest extent feasible opportunities for training and employment be given lower income residents of the project area and contracts for work in connection with the project to be awarded to business concerns which are located in, or owned in substantial part by persons residing in the area of the project.
- 2.) The parties to this contract will comply with the provisions of said Section 3 and the regulations issued pursuant thereto by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development set forth in 24 CFR Part 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of this contract. The parties to this contract certify and agree that they are under no contractual or other disability which would prevent them from complying with these requirements.
- 3.) The contractor will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargain-agreement or other contract or understanding, if any, a notice advising the said labor organization or workers' representative of his commitments under this Section 3 clause and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment or training.
- 4.) The contractor will include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract for work in connection with the project and will, at the direction of the applicant for or recipient of Federal financial assistance, take appropriate action pursuant to the subcontract upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of regulations issued by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where it has notice or knowledge that the letter has been found in violation of regulations under 24 CFR Part 135 and will not let any subcontract unless the subcontractor has first provided it with a preliminary statement of ability to comply with the requirements of these regulations.
- 5.) Compliance with the provisions of Section 3, the regulations set forth in the 24 CFR Part 135, and all applicable rules and orders of the Department issued thereunder prior to the execution of the contract, shall be a condition of the Federal financial assistance provided to the project, binding upon the applicant or recipient for such assistance, its successors, and assigns. Failure to fulfill these requirements shall subject the applicant or recipient, its contractors and subcontractors, its successors, and assigns to those sanctions specified by the grant or loan agreement or contract through which Federal assistance is provided, and to such sanctions as are specified by 24 CFR Part 135.

"Provision for Remedies" Clause

1.) **Termination:** Unearned payments under this contract may be suspended or terminated upon refusal to accept any additional conditions that may be imposed by City/County; or if the grant to the City/County under the Community Development Block Grant Program is suspended or terminated. Moreover, if through any cause, the contractor shall fail to fulfill its obligations under this contract in a timely and proper manner or if the contractor shall violate any of the covenants, agreements, conditions or obligations of the contract documents; the City/County may terminate this contract by giving written notice to the contractor and surety of such termination and specifying the effective date of such termination. In such event, the City/County may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion, by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the City/County for any additional cost incurred by the Owner in its completion of the work and they shall also be liable to the Owner for liquidated damages for any delay in the completion of the work as provided below. Furthermore, the Contractor will be paid an amount which bears the same ratio to the total compensation as the work and services actually performed bear to the total work and services required. Provided, however, that if less than sixty percent of the services required by this Contract have been performed upon the effective date of such termination, the Contractor shall be reimbursed (in addition to the above payment) for that portion of the actual out-of-pocket expenses (not otherwise reimbursed under this Contract) incurred by the Contractor during the Contract period which are directly attributable to the uncompleted portion of the services required by this Contract.

2.) **Liquidated Damages for Delays.** If the work is not completed within the time stipulated, therefore, including any extensions of time for excusable delays as herein provided, the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as fixed and agreed liquidated damages (it being impossible to determine the damages occasioned by the delay) for each working day of delay, until the work is completed, the amount as set forth in (insert location of liquidated damages statement, normally found in the Contract General Conditions) and the Contractor and his sureties shall be liable to the Owner for the amount thereof.

3.) **Excusable Delays.** The right of the Contractor to proceed shall not be terminated nor shall the Contractor be charged with liquidated damages for any delays in the completion of the work due:

(a) To any acts of the Government, including controls or restrictions upon or requisitioning of materials, equipment, tools, or labor by reason of war, National Defense, or any other national emergency;

(b) To any acts of the Owner;

(c) To causes not reasonable foreseeable by the parties to this Contract at the time of the execution of the Contract which are beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of another Contractor in the performance of some other contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine, strikes, freight embargoes, and weather of unusual severity such as hurricanes, tornadoes, and cyclones; and

(d) To any delay of any subcontractor occasioned by any of the causes specified in subparagraphs (a) (b) and (c) or this subparagraph "d".

Provided, however, that the Contractor promptly notified the Owner within ten (10) days of the cause of the delay. Upon receipt of such notification, the Owner shall ascertain the facts and the cause and extent of delay. If upon the basis of the terms of this

contract the delay is properly excusable, the Owner shall extend the time for completing the work for a period of time commensurate with the period of excusable delay.

"Termination for Convenience Clause"

1.) Termination for Convenience of the Owner:

The Owner may terminate this contract at any time for any reason by giving at least thirty (30) days notice in writing to the contractor. If the contract is terminated by the Owner as provided herein, the contractor will be paid a fair payment as negotiated with the Owner for the work completed as of the date of termination.

Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Clause

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

- 1.) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and the employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- 2.) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.
- 3.) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- 4.) The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- 5.) The Contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders.
- 6.) In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by the rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- 7.) The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph (1) and the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event a Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency the contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

**STANDARD FEDERAL EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS
(EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1.) As used in these specifications:

a. "Covered area" means the geographical area described in the solicitation from which this contract resulted;

b. "Director" means Director, Office of Federal Contract Compliance Program, United States Department of Labor, or any person to whom the Director delegates authority;

c.. "Employer identification number" means the Federal Social Security Number used on the Employer's Quarterly Federal Tax Return, US. Treasury Department Form 941.

d. "Minority" includes:

(i) Black (all persons having origins in any of the Black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin);

(ii) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American or other Spanish Culture or origin, regardless of race);

(iii) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands); and

(iv) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

2.) Whenever the Contractor, or any Subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, it shall physically include in each subcontract in excess of \$10,000 the provisions of these specifications and the Notice which contains the applicable goals for minority and female participation and which is set forth in the solicitations from which this contract resulted.

3.) If the Contractor is participating (pursuant to 41 CFR 60-4.5) in a Hometown Plan approved by the US. Department of Labor in the covered area either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the Plan area (including goals and timetables) shall be in accordance with that Plan for those trade which have unions participating in the Plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate their participation in and compliance with the provisions of any such Hometown Plan. Each Contractor or Subcontractor participating in an approved Plan is individually

required to comply with its obligations under the EEO clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the Plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good faith performance by other Contractors or Subcontractors toward a goal in an approved Plan does not excuse any covered Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to take good faith efforts to achieve the Plan goals and timetables.

4.) The Contractor shall implement the specific affirmative action standards provided in paragraphs 7a through p of these specifications. The goals set forth in the solicitation from which this contract resulted are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft during the period specified.

5.) Neither the provisions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with whom the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer either minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under these specifications. Executive Order 11246, or the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

6.) In order for the non-working training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, such apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U. S. Department of Labor.

7.) The Contractor shall take specific affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with these specifications shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully, and shall implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

a. Ensure and maintain a working environment free of harassment, intimidation and coercion at all sites, and in all facilities at which the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, where possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall specifically ensure that all foremen, superintendents and other on-site supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at such sites or in such facilities.

b. Establish and maintain a current list of minority and female recruitment sources, provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and to community

organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

c. Maintain a current file of the names, addresses and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the street applicant and minority or female referral from a union, a recruitment source or community organization and of what action was taken with respect to each such individual. If such individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and was not referred back to the Contractor by the union, or if referred, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file with the reasons therefore, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

d. Provide immediate written notification to the Director when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred to the Contractor a minority person or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

e. Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area which expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under 7b above.

f. Disseminate the contractor's EEO policy by providing notice of the policy to unions and training programs and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its EEO obligations; by including it in any policy manual and collective bargaining agreement; by publicizing it in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.; by specific review of the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and by posting the company EEO policy on bulletin boards accessible to all employees at each location where construction work is performed.

g. Review, at least annually, the company's EEO policy and affirmative action obligations under these specifications with all employees having any responsibility for hiring, assignment, lay-off, termination or other employment decisions including specific review of these items with on-site supervisory personnel such as Superintendents, General Foremen, etc., prior to the initiation of construction work at any job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed and disposition of the subject matter.

h. Disseminate the Contractor's EEO policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media, and providing

written notification to and discussing the contractor's EEO policy with other contractors and Subcontractors with whom the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

i. Directs its recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than one month prior to the date for the acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or other training by any recruitment source. The Contractor shall send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

j. Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit other minority persons and women and, where reasonable, provide after school, summer and vacation employment of minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of a Contractor's workforce.

k. Validate all tests and other selection requirements where there is an obligation to do so under 41 CFR Part 60-3.

l. Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities and encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., such opportunities.

m. Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments and other personnel practices, do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment related activities to ensure that the EEO policy and the Contractor's obligations under these specifications are being carried out.

n. Ensure that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

o. Document and maintain a record of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

p. Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's EEO policies and affirmative action obligations.

8.) Contractors are encouraged to participate in voluntary associations which assist in fulfilling one or more of their affirmative action obligations (7a through p). The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or other similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling any one or more of its obligations under 7a through p of those Specifications provided

that the Contractor actively participates in the group, makes every effort to assure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry, ensures that the concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation, makes a good faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables, and can provide access to documentation which demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply, however, is the Contractor's and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

9.) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women have been established. The Contractor, however, is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and non-minority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner (for example, even though the Contractor has achieved its goals for women generally, the Contractor may be in violation of the Executive Order if a specific minority group of women is underutilized).

10.) The Contractor shall not use the goals and timetables or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race color, religion, sex or national origin.

11.) The Contractor shall not enter into any Subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts pursuant to Executive Order 11246.

12.) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of these specifications and of the Equal Opportunity Clause, including suspension, termination and cancellation of existing subcontracts as may be imposed or ordered pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs. Any Contractor who fails to carry out such sanctions and penalties shall be in violation of these specifications and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

13.) The Contractor, in fulfilling its obligations under these specifications, shall implement specific affirmative action steps, at least as extensive as those standards prescribed in paragraph 7 of these specifications, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Executive Order, the implementing regulations, or these specifications, the Director shall proceed in accordance with 41 CFR 60-4.S.

14.) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to monitor all employment related activity to ensure that the company EEO policy is being carried out, to submit reports relating to the provisions hereof as may be required by the Government and to keep records. Records shall at least include for each employee the name, address,

telephone numbers, construction trade, union affiliation if any, employee identification number when assigned, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, contractors shall not be required to maintain separate records.

15.) Nothing herein provided shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws which establish different standards of compliance or upon the application of requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO EQUAL
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246)**

1.) The Offerer's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications" set forth herein.

2.) The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

<u>Timetable:</u>	<u>Goals for minority participation</u>	<u>Goals for female participation</u>
Until Further Notice	19.5%	6.9%

These goals are applicable to each non-exempt contractor's total on-site construction workforce, regardless of whether or not part of that workforce is performing work on a Federal, Federally assisted or non-Federally related project, contract or sub-contract.

The contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4.3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals established for the geographical area where the contract resulting from this solicitation is to be performed. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3.) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within 10 working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the name, address and telephone number of the subcontractor; employer identification number; estimated dollar amount of the subcontract; estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and the geographical area in which the contract is to be performed.

4.) As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is *(insert description of the economic area in which the contract will be performed, giving the city, SMSA or non SMSA designation, and a list of the counties included in the economic area).*

Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities

By the submission of this bid, the bidder, offerer, applicant or subcontractor certifies that s/he does not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facility at any of his/her establishments, and that s/he does not permit employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. S/He certifies further that s/he will not maintain or provide for employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and s/he will not permit employees to perform their services at any location under his/her control where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder, offerer, applicant or subcontractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause of this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. S/He further agrees that (except where s/he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) s/he will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that s/he will retain such certifications in his/her files; and that s/he will forward the following notice to such proposed subcontractors (except where proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods).

FEDERAL LABOR STANDARDS PROVISION
Georgia Community Development Block Grant

Applicability

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

A.1.(i) **Minimum Wages.** All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(1)(ii)) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(ii)(a) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, US. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the

same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 for under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due. The Comptroller General shall make such disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act contracts.

3. (i) **Payrolls and basic records.** Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project.) Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable program (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

(ii)(a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its

designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(3)(i). This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1), US. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC, 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)

(b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR Part 5.5(a)(3)(i) and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;

(c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph A.3(ii)(b) of this section.

(d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph A.3(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5.12.

4.(i) **Apprentices and Trainees.** Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered

with the US. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ration permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeymen's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification.

If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(ii) **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the US. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journey hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount

of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performs. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ration permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(iii) **Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may be appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR Part 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounded for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of a labor standards provision of this contract shall to be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the US. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. (i) **Certification of Eligibility.** By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.

(iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the US. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, US. Criminal Code, Section 1010, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of ...influencing in any way the action of such Administration...makes, utters or publishes any statement, knowing the same to be false...shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."

11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.

B. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) **Overtime requirements:** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

(2) **Violation:** liability for unpaid wages, liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefore shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and

guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

(3) **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages:** HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any money payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.

(4) **Subcontracts:** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.

C. Health and Safety

(1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 (formerly part 1518) and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat. 96).

(3) The Contractor shall include the provisions of this Article in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

**ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATE WORK SHEET FOR CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION
REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY
EXCLUSION (LOWER-TIER PARTICIPANT) FOR HUD PROGRAMS**

Certification regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower-Tier Covered Transactions pursuant to 24 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 24.510(b).

By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower-tier participant certifies that neither it, its principals nor affiliates, is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency. Further, the Participant provides the certification set out below.

The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that an erroneous certification was rendered, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the Department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies.

Further, the Participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the Participant learns that this certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

By submitting this proposal, it is agreed that should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, the Participant will not knowingly enter into any lower-tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction unless authorized by the agency with which this transaction originated.

It is further agreed that by submitting this proposal, the Participant will include this Certification, without modification, in all lower-tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower-tier covered transactions.

Contractor

Name _____ Date _____
Title _____ Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

NON-CERTIFICATION:

As the perspective lower-tier participant, I am unable to certify to statements in this Certification as explained in the attachment to this proposal.

Contractor

Name _____ Date _____
Title _____ Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

COMPLIANCE WITH CLEAN AIR AND WATER ACTS

The contract is subject to the requirements of the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 1857 et. seq., and the regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency with respect thereto, at 40 CFR Part 15, as amended from time to time.

In compliance with said regulations:

- 1.) The Contractor shall require of subcontractors that any facility to be utilized in the performance of any nonexempt contract or subcontract is not listed on the List of Violating Facilities issued by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) pursuant to 4C CFR 15.20.
- 2.) The Contractor will comply with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act, as amended, (42 USC 1857c-8) and section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended, (330 USC 1318) relating to inspection, monitoring, entry, reports, and information, as well as all other requirements specified in said section 114 and section 308, and all regulations and guidelines issued thereunder.
- 3.) The Contractor will provide prompt notice of any notification received from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility utilized or to be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
- 4.) The Contract will include or cause to be included the criteria and requirements to paragraph (1) through (4) of this section in every nonexempt subcontract and take such action as the Government will direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

PERFORMANCE, PAYMENT and BID BONDS

Contract Performance and Payment Bonds issued in the full amount of the contract are required by federal procurement rules if the contract is for \$100,000 or more.

A Bid Bond or other security is required by federal rules whenever the contract is for \$100,000 or more.

Generally these bonds must be issued by a surety company satisfactory to the local government, qualified to do business in Georgia, and in a format meeting the federal and state legal requirements. The bonding company must also appear on the "List of Acceptable Sureties" published annually by the US Department of the Treasury.

DCA recommends that CDBG Recipients be sure to assign responsibility for reviewing construction bonds. This job may be given to the local attorney, the grant administrator, or the project architect/engineer. Specific duties include verification that the agent is licensed by the state and authorized by the bonding company and verification through the Insurance Commissioner that the company is financially sound and licensed in Georgia. The actual bond should also be reviewed and verified as being valid.

CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT AND AGREEMENT

By executing this affidavit, the undersigned contractor verifies its compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91, stating affirmatively that the individual, firm or corporation which is contracting with Lumpkin County, Georgia has registered with, is authorized to use and is participating in a federal work authorization program* [any of the electronic verification work authorization programs operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security or any equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, pursuant to the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (IRCA), P.L. 99-603], in accordance with the applicability provisions and deadlines established in O.C.G.A. 13-10-91. The user identification number and the date of authorization for the affiant are set forth below. The undersigned contractor is using and will continue to use the federal work authorization program throughout the contract period.

The undersigned further agrees that, should it employ or contract with any subcontractor(s) in connection with the physical performance of services pursuant to this contract with Lumpkin County, Georgia, that undersigned shall require as a condition of such employment or contract that contractor or subcontractor registers and participates in a federal work authorization program to verify information of all newly hired employees. In addition, contractor will secure from such contractor(s) or subcontractor(s) similar verification of compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91 on the Subcontractor Affidavit provided in Rule 300-10-01-.08 or a substantially similar form. Contractor further agrees to maintain records of such compliance and provide a notice of identity of such contractor or subcontractor together with a copy of each such verification to Lumpkin County, Georgia within five (5) business days after the time the contractor(s) or subcontractor(s) is retained to perform such service.

E-Verify* User identification Number

Date of Authorization for Contractor

Company Name

By: Authorized Officer or Agent

Date

Title of Authorized Officer or Agent of Contractor

Printed Name of Authorized Officer or Agent

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME THIS

DAY OF _____, _____.

Notary Public: _____

My Commission expires: _____

(SEAL)

**As of the effective date of O.C.G.A. 13-10-91, the applicable federal work authorization program is "E-Verify" operated by the U.S. Citizenship and Information Services Bureau of the U.S. department of Homeland Security, in conjunction with the Social Security Administration (SSA).*

SUBCONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT

By executing this affidavit, the undersigned subcontractor verifies its compliance with O.C.G.A. 13-10-91, stating affirmatively that the individual, firm or corporation which is engaged in the physical performance of services as a subcontractor for _____, the contractor which has a contract with Lumpkin County, Georgia, has registered with, is authorized to use and is participating in a federal work authorization program* [any of the electronic verification work authorization programs operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security or any equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, pursuant to the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 (IRCA), P.L. 99-603], in accordance with the applicability provisions and deadlines established in O.C.G.A. 13-10-91. The user identification number and the date of authorization for this subcontractor to use the federal work authorization program are set forth below. The undersigned subcontractor is using and will continue to use the federal work authorization program throughout the contract period.

E-Verify* User identification Number_____
Date of Authorization for Subcontractor_____
Company NameBy: _____
Authorized Officer or Agent of
Subcontractor_____
Date of signing this Affidavit_____
Title of Authorized Officer or Agent of Subcontractor_____
Printed Name of Authorized Officer or Agent of SubcontractorSUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME THIS
_____ DAY OF _____, _____.Notary Public: _____
My Commission expires: _____

(NOTARY SEAL)

**As of the effective date of O.C.G.A. 13-10-91, the applicable federal work authorization program is "E-Verify" operated by the U.S. Citizenship and Information Services Bureau of the U.S. department of Homeland Security, in conjunction with the Social Security Administration (SSA).*

Mandatory Section 3 Solicitation Package

This mandatory solicitation package has been developed in accordance with DCA's Section 3 Policy for Covered HUD Funded Activities. DCA encourages all recipients, sub-recipients, contractors, and sub-contractors to review this policy prior to completion of the solicitation package. For those solicitations that meet the applicable Section 3 thresholds, this package must be returned in accordance with the applicable instructions to the contracting entity prior to award ***or at the time of submission of a bid/proposal in order to claim a Section 3 preference.*** The Section 3 Clause, required forms, and instructions are included in this package.

To be considered for a contract award exceeding \$100,000, the entire solicitation package must be satisfactorily completed and submitted prior to award. In order to claim a preference for a contract award exceeding \$100,000, the Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan and the Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification portions of the solicitation package must be satisfactorily completed and submitted at the time of submission of a bid/proposal.

For Section 3 Covered Assistance of \$100,000 or less, the solicitation package must be made available to bidders/offers in accordance with DCA's Section 3 Policy; however, bidders/offers are not required to submit the solicitation package unless a preference is being claimed. In this case, only the Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan and the Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification must be completed at the time of submission of a bid/proposal

Any bid/proposal claiming a preference must include the completed and signed Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan and the Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification, and be submitted by the bid/proposal deadline.

The following Section 3 forms must be completed and returned as instructed:

- Section 3 Self Certification and Action Plan
- Previous Section 3 Compliance Certification
- Assurance of Compliance Certification

Additionally, if the contractor is claiming certification as a 51% Resident Owned Business (ROB) or is certifying as a 30% employer, the Resident Self-Certification and Skills Data Form must be returned for all employees who meet the low- or very low-income requirement as well as the appropriate Section 3 Business Certification.

Section 3 Solicitation Overview and Instructions for Contractors

The DCA Section 3 Policy requires that, when the **Section 3 regulation is triggered**, every effort within the contractor's disposal must be made, to the greatest extent feasible, to offer all available employment and contracting opportunities to Section 3 residents and Section 3 businesses based on the compliance methods below.

All Contracts and All Contractors must meet Section 3 compliance by:

- A. Giving notice of any and all opportunities for employment and contracting to residents of the local Public Housing Authority (PHA), and other low and very low income area residents and businesses, by posting the opportunity in community sources generally available to low income residents and the general public. Exercising a ***minimum of three (3)*** of the following listed sources must be completed prior to offering employment to anyone not covered by Section 3 requirements:
 - 1. The local community newspaper
 - 2. The most widely distributed newspaper
 - 3. Company or agency website
 - 4. The management office of the local housing authority/homeless service agency/local low income housing community
 - 5. Local Workforce Board (i.e. Department of Labor)
 - 6. Local office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services
 - 7. Dodge Room <http://www.construction.com/dodge/dodge.asp>
 - 8. Other locations as approved by DCA
- B. The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must check the HUD Section 3 Business Registry to determine if there are any Section 3 businesses in the County where the work will be performed. If there are Section 3 businesses in the County that may be able to perform the work, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must provide a copy of the contracting opportunity(ies) (e.g., bid notices) to the Section 3 businesses. See the HUD Section 3 Business Registry at: <https://portalapps.hud.gov/Sec3BusReg/BRegistry/What>.
- C. Clearly stating in notices that the position is a "Section 3 covered position under the HUD Act of 1968 and that Section 3 Residents and Business Concerns are encouraged to apply."
- D. Placing the Section 3 Clause provided in Appendix A in ALL solicitations.
- E. When possible, other activities may be done to demonstrate effort to comply with the Safe Harbor Limits. These other efforts are listed in the appendix to part 135 of the Code of Federal Regulations—24 CFR Part 135 and include:
 - 1. Distributing or posting flyers advertising positions to be filled;

2. Contacting the local government or housing authority for a list of residents who have expressed interest in Section 3 employment;
 3. Holding job informational meetings for residents, contractors, etc...;
 4. Contacting agencies administering HUD YouthBuild programs and requesting their assistance in recruiting HUD YouthBuild program participants for training and employment positions.
- F. Linking residents or businesses to local resources that may be available to help prepare them for applying for and achieving the opportunity.
- G. Working with DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor as applicable in developing a communication and follow up process to track and report all Section 3 applications and hiring activities to ensure the reporting of compliance efforts, and that contracting and sub-contracting are accurate. Provide preference in hiring and contracting to Section 3 applicants and contractors when employment or contracting opportunities are offered and all requirements are met and remain equal. Contractors must:
1. Provide this package to all sub-contractors when soliciting bids for all contracts or sub-contracts;
 2. Meet all the same processes in A-E; and
 3. Provide Preference to all sub-contractors meeting the definitions as stated in Section VI of DCA's Section 3 Policy for Covered HUD Funded Activities.
- H. In order for Preference as a Section 3 Contractor to be factored into the award decision, all elements of the solicitation criteria must be equal between contracts. This means price and all other factors must be equal. Then the contractors that elect Preference on the Certification and Action Plan form that meet that Preference criterion will be provided Preference in the award of the contract as provided in Part VI., Preferences and Eligibility of DCA's Section 3 Policy for Covered HUD Funded Activities.

Example:

Bill's electrical and Sue's Electrical bid a job where the housing authority has a budget of \$500,000. Bill bids \$480,000 and elects a Preference as a Section 3 business concern because he qualifies as a 51% Resident Owned Business. Sue bids \$450,000 but does not elect any Preference. Both companies met all the other requirements. Sue will be awarded the contract because Bill's bid was higher.

Important items to remember about receiving Preferences in contract award:

All contractors and/or subcontractors that elect a Preference and are awarded a contract must be in compliance prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed by DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor based on the policies established for the applicable DCA funding program. The contractor and/or subcontractor must maintain the elected Preference standard during the entire contract or risk having the contract terminated for failure to comply. **See Appendix B for further details.**

When a contractor and/or subcontractor that elected a Preference is unable to identify a Section 3 resident or a Section 3 business for employment or contracting opportunities, the contractor then ***must*** offer employment related training to the Section 3 residents in the county. The training must be provided according to Part VII – Other Economic Opportunities in DCA’s Section 3 Policy.

Appendix A

Section 3 Clause

Training and Employment Opportunities for Residents in the Project Area (Section 3, HUD Act of 1968; 24 CFR 135)

(a) The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

(b) The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulations.

(c) The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of Section 3 apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.

(d) The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.

(e) The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.

(f) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

Appendix B

Section 3 Contract Non-Compliance Cure /Termination Processes

This language is a component of contract compliance with the work to which you are responding in this solicitation. The full requirements are provided in the Section 3 Clause found elsewhere in this package and in DCA's Section 3 Policy for Covered HUD Funded Activities.

Any recipient, sub-recipient or contractor claiming Preference **must be in compliance prior to issuance of a notice to proceed by DCA, recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor based on the policies established for the applicable DCA funding program. This preference can be met by any of the three qualifications:**

1. Resident Owned Businesses (ROBs) owned and operated at 51% by Section 3 Residents.
2. Businesses that employ Section 3 residents at no less than 30% of the contractors aggregate full time staff.
3. Contractors that at the time of bid show evidence (meaning the specific name and preference met) of their intent to award no less than 25% of their total award to Section 3 business concerns.

The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must maintain compliance throughout the life of the contract. The contractor understands and agrees that a compliance management firm may be used to conduct routine and certified payroll reviews to ensure compliance. The Contractor agrees to provide the payroll data in an Excel or Word format each time the payroll is processed throughout the contract.

Failure to meet the Section 3 requirements will result in penalties up to and including contract termination. Any contractor triggering the regulation by doing any hiring or contracting once they are awarded the contract through execution must comply with the Section 3 requirements by executing the efforts on their Certification and Action Plan in accordance with DCA's Section 3 Policy.

DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor shall execute these remedies to achieve compliance in this order:

NON-COMPLIANCE CURE PROCESS

- A. Based on the first observation or report of non-compliance with Section 3, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor will be sent an e-mail by the compliance manager notifying them of their non-compliance issue. The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor will have until the next payroll or 10 business days, whichever is less, to bring the contract into compliance and/or justify in writing why they cannot meet compliance requirements.
- B. DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must render a response to the violating party within 10 business days of receipt of the violating party's letter of reason for non-compliance. If DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor deems the reason to

be unacceptable, at its option, DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor can extend the response period one time for up to 5 business days to allow the violating party to identify and secure other compliance options.

NON-COMPLIANCE TERMINATION PROCESS

If the violating party fails to take any corrective action to bring the contract into compliance within the allotted time, or DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor rejects any of the corrective plans and justifications for non-compliance, DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor will either terminate the contract immediately or impose liquidated damages equal to \$100 a day for every day out of compliance. At DCA's determination, any liquidated damages received must be paid to the recipient, sub-recipient or DCA, at DCA's determination, and be used to promote economic opportunities for Section 3 Residents and Business Concerns.

DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor will hold **all funds due to the violating party until such time that a financial workout is completed.**

Additionally the violating party may be banned by DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, and the contractor on future HUD funded projects.

Appendix C
Section 3 Forms

Georgia Department of Community Affairs

Required Submittal - Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan

All firms and individuals intending to do business with DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients and contractors **MUST** complete and submit this Action Plan and submit it with the bid, offer, or proposal in order to claim a preference on any contract or prior to award of a contract exceeding \$100,000 if no preference is claimed. ***For contracts exceeding \$100,000, this document (signed, and notarized) must be satisfactorily completed to be eligible for award.***

Business Name:																							
D.B.A. (if different from above):																							
Address:		City:	State/Zip:																				
Business Phone: ()		Fax: ()																					
E-Mail:		Business Website:																					
Federal Employer Identification Number:		Owner Social Security Number (if no EIN):																					
Contact Person & Title:		Contact Phone:																					
<p>Trade Description:</p> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Heating (HVAC)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Electrical</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Painting</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Masonry Restoration</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Roofing</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Lead (Abatement)</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> General Contractor</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Concrete</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Ironwork</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Carpet/Flooring</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Rubbish Removal/Hauling</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Appraisal Services</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Demolition</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Other:</td> <td colspan="2"></td> </tr> </table> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>				<input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry	<input type="checkbox"/> Heating (HVAC)	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Painting	<input type="checkbox"/> Masonry Restoration	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos	<input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	<input type="checkbox"/> Roofing	<input type="checkbox"/> Lead (Abatement)	<input type="checkbox"/> General Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete	<input type="checkbox"/> Ironwork	<input type="checkbox"/> Carpet/Flooring	<input type="checkbox"/> Rubbish Removal/Hauling	<input type="checkbox"/> Appraisal Services	<input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping	<input type="checkbox"/> Demolition	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:		
<input type="checkbox"/> Carpentry	<input type="checkbox"/> Heating (HVAC)	<input type="checkbox"/> Electrical	<input type="checkbox"/> Painting																				
<input type="checkbox"/> Masonry Restoration	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos	<input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing	<input type="checkbox"/> Roofing																				
<input type="checkbox"/> Lead (Abatement)	<input type="checkbox"/> General Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete	<input type="checkbox"/> Ironwork																				
<input type="checkbox"/> Carpet/Flooring	<input type="checkbox"/> Rubbish Removal/Hauling	<input type="checkbox"/> Appraisal Services	<input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping																				
<input type="checkbox"/> Demolition	<input type="checkbox"/> Other:																						
Date Business was established (MM/DD/YYYY): _____																							
<p>Type of Business (Check One): <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Corporation (LLC) <input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Partnership (LLP) <input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Other (Describe):</p> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div> <div style="border-bottom: 1px solid black; height: 20px; width: 100%;"></div>																							
<p>Number of employees: Full-time: _____ Part-time: _____ Contract: _____ Total: _____</p>																							
<p>Section 3 employees: Full-time: _____ Part-time: _____ Contract: _____ Total: _____</p>																							

I am Certifying as a Section 3 Business Concern and requesting Preference accordingly (Select only One Option):

Option 1

- ☐ A business claiming status as a Section 3 Resident-Owned Business Concern (ROB) entity:

_____ Initial here to confirm selection of this option

Option 2

- ☐ A business claiming Section 3 status, because at least 30% of the existing or newly hired workforce for this specific contract will be Section 3 residents throughout the entire contract period. If a Prime or General Contractor is electing this option, the 30% employment requirement will be for the entire project including all the sub-contractors' employees:

Check all methods you will employ to secure Section 3 Residents/Persons

Posting the position in community sources that are generally available to low income residents and the general public is a standard requirement. **Check at least three (3) methods you will employ:**

- ☐ The local community newspaper
- ☐ The most widely distributed newspaper
- ☐ Company or agency website
- ☐ The management office of the local housing authority, or homeless service agency, or local low income housing community
- ☐ Local Workforce Board (i.e., Department of Labor)
- ☐ Local office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services
- ☐ Local office of the Georgia Department of Public Health
- ☐ Dodge Room <http://www.construction.com/dodge/dodge.asp>
- ☐ Other locations identified below and subject to DCA approval:

_____ Initial here to confirm selection of this option

I anticipate my total number of employees for this contract to be _____ and _____ will be qualified Section 3 Residents/persons.

Option 3

- ☐ A business claiming Section 3 status by subcontracting 25% of the dollar award to qualified Section 3 Business:

Attach a list of intended subcontract Section 3 business(es) with subcontract amount.

Attach certification & all supporting documentation for each planned subcontract Section 3 Business.

_____ Initial here to confirm selection of this option

I am NOT Requesting Preference under Section 3:

- ☐ I am **NOT** certifying as a qualified Section 3 Business Concern and I am not requesting a preference. However **if** I do trigger the regulation by doing any sub-contracting or hiring, I will comply by meeting all requirements of DCA's Section 3 policy and am committing to do the outreach as specified below.

Check all methods you will employ to secure Section 3 Residents/Businesses

Posting the position/contract opportunity in community sources that are generally available to low income residents and Section 3 Businesses and the general public is a standard requirement. **Check at least three (3) methods you will employ:**

- ☐ The local community newspaper
- ☐ The most widely distributed newspaper
- ☐ Company or agency website
- ☐ The management office of the local housing authority, or homeless service agency, or local low income housing community
- ☐ Local Workforce Board (i.e., Department of Labor)
- ☐ Local office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services
- ☐ Local office of the Georgia Department of Public Health
- ☐ Dodge Room <http://www.construction.com/dodge/dodge.asp>
- ☐ Other locations identified below and subject to DCA approval:

_____ Initial here to confirm selection of this option

Signature: _____

Printed/Typed Name: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Notarial Affidavit

Sworn to and subscribed before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

Signature of Notary Public

Printed Name of Notary Public

Commission Expiration Date: _____

(Notarial Seal)

**Georgia Department of Community Affairs
Required Submittal - Previous Section 3 Compliance Certification**

Name of Business: _____

Address of Business: _____

Type of Business (Check One): ☐ Corporation ☐ Partnership
 ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other

Business Activity: _____

All firms and individuals intending to do business with DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients, or contractors **MUST** complete and submit this certification of prior compliance prior to award of any contract exceeding \$100,000. Please check the appropriate line box below and sign and date the form.

1. I am certifying that I have complied with the HUD Section 3 Regulations, when triggered by new hiring or contracting opportunities, in my past contracts **when required** by the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor by either:
- i. Certifying as Resident Owned Business (ROB); or,
 - ii. Employing Section 3 residents for at least 30% of the newly hired workforce; or,
 - iii. Subcontracting 25% of the total dollar award to a qualified Section 3 Business; or,
 - iv. Hiring or contracting to the "greatest extent feasible" with Section 3 Residents or Section 3 Businesses.

☐ Check this box

2. I have never done any HUD funded contracting.

☐ Check this box

3. I completed HUD Section 3 covered contracts in the past three years but the regulation was not triggered because either there were no new hires on the contract(s) and/or I did not do any new contracting or subcontracting.

☐ Check this box

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Required Submittal - Assurance of Compliance Certification
Section 3 Action Plan
Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968
(12 U.S.C. 1701 U)

Contract/Solicitation Name or Number:

DCA Funding

Program: _____

Entity Receiving DCA Funding Award: _____

Purpose: To ensure that regulations promulgated under 24 CFR Part 135 Employment Opportunities for Businesses and Lower Income Persons in Connection with Assisted Projects and the Section 3 Policy of DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients and contractors to the greatest extent feasible is adhered to, and to serve as the "assurance of compliance" certification and action plan as required in the bid documents, supplemental general conditions, and required forms for the contract for any HUD work funded by DCA.

Description of the project's work detail: The project work will be as listed in the final scope of work in the contract with DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients and contractors including any change orders. List all known subcontractors below:

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Subcontractor(s): _____

Use an additional sheet if required.

Note: If subcontractors are unknown at this time, print UNKNOWN on the line above. Also, the contractor must notify DCA or recipient or sub-recipient if subcontractors are added or changed during the contract. Any changes to this certification requires a resubmission of this form to DCA or recipient or sub-recipient.

Preliminary Statement for Work Force Needs:

DCA intends to meet Section 3 compliance at the highest level and it is our intent to identify any short-term and long-term employment or contracting opportunities for qualified Section 3 persons and Business Concerns during the course of the contract funded by DCA via its recipients or sub-recipients and contractors. Please list the status of all planned employment positions and opportunities for this contract. **Preference for all opportunities must be given to low and very low-income residents if they qualify. If awarded a contract, regardless of whether your firm has elected a preference, you are required to provide a list of your aggregate workforce on this project. Any changes to that workforce during the project will constitute NEW hires. You must notify DCA, its recipient, sub-recipient or contractor (respectively) overseeing your contract of any new hire opportunities that arise during the life of your contract. The anticipated workforce list may be provided on a separate sheet or in a different format.**

<u>List All Employees</u>	<u>Date Hired</u>	<u>Section 3 Resident (Yes/No)</u>	<u>Job Title/Trade</u>	<u>Salary Range</u>
Name: Address: City, ZIP:				
Name: Address: City, Zip Code:				
Name: Address: City, Zip Code:				
Name: Address: City, Zip Code:				

Use additional pages as needed.

“To the Greatest Extent Feasible”:

The Contractor has identified ____ # of **OPEN** positions with respect to this contract. The positions are filled by the _____ (Position title) of the Contractor.

Should the scope of work or duties of the contractor change to a degree requiring a modification of the work force needs, the contractor shall put forth a reasonable effort to fill vacant positions with eligible Section 3 residents.

Documentation of “To the Greatest Extent Feasible”:

The contractor will work with DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients, and contractors staff to notify residents of any opportunities afforded under the contract. The contractor will partner with DCA, its recipients, sub-recipients, and contractors by giving preference of any employment opportunities to the Section 3 persons or businesses.

The contractor shall recruit or attempt to recruit from the Section 3 area the necessary number of low-income and very low-income residents and Section 3 businesses, as applicable. The contractor must also document their recruiting efforts and any impediments to compliance with DCA’s Section 3 policy and the requirements of this solicitation package. This documentation must be submitted to the recipient or sub-recipient.

1. DCA, its sub-recipients and contractors shall: Maintain a list of all low-income area residents who have applied, either on their own or from referral from any source, and employ such person if otherwise eligible and if a trainee vacancy exists.
2. Conduct solicitation in accordance with DCA’s Section 3 policy and the requirements outlined in the solicitation package.

The contractor shall review all employment applications and determine if low-income and very low-income residents or Section 3 businesses meet minimum hiring or contracting qualifications. If these applicants meet such minimum qualifications, but are not hired due to lack of employment opportunities or for other reasons, they will be placed on a priority list and offered positions/contracts upon the occurrence of the first available appropriate opening.

Utilization of Section 3 Businesses Located Within the County:

The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor does ____ does not ____ intend to subcontract any of the work identified in the scope of work cited in the bid specifications, scope of work or General Conditions. Should the scope of work or needs of the contractor change, the contractor shall, to the greatest extent feasible, assure that subcontracts be awarded to business concerns within the Section 3 covered area, or to business concerns owned in the substantial part (at least 51%) by persons residing in the Section 3 covered area.

Record Keeping:

The recipient, sub-recipient, contractor or subcontractor, as applicable, shall maintain on file all records related to employment and job training of low-income and very low-income residents or other such records, advertisements, legal notices, brochures, flyers, publications, assurances of compliance from sub-contractors, etc., in connection with this contract. If a report is needed in the future, the recipient,

sub-recipient, contractor or subcontractor, as applicable, agrees to provide all records upon request. The contractor shall, upon request, provide such records or copies of records to HUD, DCA, their recipients, sub-recipients, contractors, staff, or agents. Records shall be maintained for at least three (3) years after the close of the contract.

Reports:

The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor shall provide reports as required in connection with the contractor specifications. All certified and regular payrolls shall clearly detail which employees qualify under Section 3.

Certification:

The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions that filled:

- 1) After the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and
- 2) With persons other than those to who the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the subcontractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.

Grievance and Compliance:

The recipient, sub-recipient, contractor or subcontractor hereby acknowledges that they understand that any low-income and very low-income resident of the project area, for him/her or as representatives of persons similarly situated, seeking employment or job training opportunities in the project area, or any eligible business concerns seeking contract opportunities may file a grievance if efforts to the greatest extent feasible were not executed. The grievance must be filed with HUD not later than one hundred eighty (180) calendar days from the date of the action (or omission) upon which the grievance is based.

I attest that the information on the preceding pages is true and correct.

Signature

Date

Print Name

Title

RESIDENT SECTION 3 SELF-CERTIFICATION AND SKILLS DATA FORM



The purpose of this form is to comply with HUD Section 3 administration and certification regulations.

Certification for Section 3 Residents or other Low-Income Persons Seeking Employment, Training or Contracting

I, _____, am a legal resident of the United States and meet the income eligibility and federal guidelines for a Section 3 Resident as defined within this Certification.

My home address is: _____
Must be a **Street** address not a P O Box # Apt Number

City State Zip Home # Cell #

County of Residence _____

Graduated High School or GED (month/year): _____ I Read and Speak English Fluently: Yes or No

Attended College, Trade, or Technical School: Yes or No Graduated? Yes or No Year Graduated: _____

Check the Skills, Trades, and/or Professions in which you have been employed or contracted to do for others:

- | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall Hanging | <input type="checkbox"/> Drywall Finishing | <input type="checkbox"/> Interior Painting | <input type="checkbox"/> Framing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC | <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical | <input type="checkbox"/> Interior Plumbing | <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Plumbing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Siding | <input type="checkbox"/> Cabinet Hanging | <input type="checkbox"/> Door Replacement | <input type="checkbox"/> Trim/Carpentry |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stucco | <input type="checkbox"/> Window/Door Replacement | <input type="checkbox"/> Construction Cleaning | <input type="checkbox"/> Exterior Framing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Data Entry | <input type="checkbox"/> Receptionist | <input type="checkbox"/> Sales | <input type="checkbox"/> Telephone Customer Service |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Administrative | <input type="checkbox"/> Teaching/Training | <input type="checkbox"/> Personal Care Aide | <input type="checkbox"/> Landscaping |
| <input type="checkbox"/> CDL License | <input type="checkbox"/> Roofing | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete/Asphalt Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Heavy Equipment Operator |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fencing | <input type="checkbox"/> Metal/Steel Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Welding | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Other | | <input type="checkbox"/> Other | |

I am certifying as a Section 3 Resident: ☐ **Person seeking Training** or ☐ **Person seeking employment**

(Check all that apply):

☐ I am a public housing or section 8 Leaseholder ☐ I live in the service area

My total annual household income is \$ _____. There are a total of _____ people living in my household.

I certify that all of the information given on this Certification is true and correct. If found to be inaccurate, I understand that I may be disqualified as an applicant and/or a certified Section 3 individual which may be grounds for termination of training, employment, or contracts that resulted from this certification. I attest under penalty of perjury that my total household income annually, based on my total household size as listed above is at or below the income amount for that specific size at the time of this document is being signed and notarized. I understand that proof of this statement may be requested in the future.

Signature _____

Date _____

Printed Name: _____

Purpose:

The purpose of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u) (Section 3) is to ensure that employment and other economic and business opportunities generated by HUD Financial Assistance shall be directed to the Authority Residents and other low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government housing assistance and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to Residents and other low- and very low-income persons.

Section 3 resident means:

- (1) A public housing resident; or
- (2) An individual who resides in the metropolitan area or non-metropolitan county in which the section 3 covered assistance is expended, and who is:
 - I. A low-income person, as this term is defined in section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2)). Section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act defines this term to mean families (including single persons) whose incomes do not exceed 80% of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80% of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or unusually high or low-income families; or
 - II. A very low-income person, as this term is defined in section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2)). Section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2) defines this term to mean families (including single persons) whose incomes do not exceed 50% of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments made for smaller or larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 50% of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low family incomes.
- (3) A person seeking the training and employment preference provided by section 3 bears the responsibility of providing evidence (if requested) that the person is eligible for the preference.

Service area means the geographical area in which the persons benefiting from the Section 3-covered project reside.

The figures below represent very low-income families; bottom figures represent low-income families. The most recent income limits established for each county may be found at:

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/cpd/affordablehousing/programs/home/limits/income/>.

Subrecipient or Contractor to Insert 2013 Income Limits for Project Location

FY 20XX Income Limit Area	Median Income	FY 20XX Income Limit Category	1 Person	2 Person	3 Person	4 Person	5 Person	6 Person	7 Person	8 Person
		Very Low (50%) Income Limits								
		Low (80%) Income Limits								

**RESIDENT SECTION 3 SELF-CERTIFICATION
AND SKILLS DATA FORM
AFFADAVIT**

STATE OF _____

County of _____

I, _____, a Notary Public of the City/County of _____,
State of _____, do hereby certify that, _____, whose
name is signed to the writing above bearing date on the _____ Day of _____,
20____, has acknowledged the same before me in my State aforesaid.

Given under my hand and official seal, this the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Signature of Notary Public

Printed Name of Notary Public

Commission Expiration Date: _____

(Notarial Seal)

SECTION 3 BUSINESS CONCERN SELF CERTIFICATION

The Georgia Department of Community Affairs (DCA) is seeking to extend the benefits of and to promote compliance with Section 3 by identifying Section 3 Business Concerns and targeting Section 3 Business Concerns for business opportunities, events and educational programs.

In an effort to comply with Federal Section 3 Regulations which promote contract, employment and training opportunities for State of Georgia residents, DCA has instituted a Section 3 Self Certification process.

Businesses seeking certification must complete and submit the attached Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification forms as follow:

1. If your company is qualified because it is owned (51% or more) by one or more Section 3 residents, then complete **Form A, "Section 3 Business Concern – Resident Business Owner(s) Verification"**;

OR

2. If your company is qualified because 30% or more of its full time permanent workforce are Section 3 Residents*, then complete **Form B, "Section 3 Business Concern – 30% + Workforce"**.

OR

3. If more than 25% of all subcontract work to be awarded shall be performed by Section 3 business concerns as described above, then complete **Form C, "Section 3 Business Concern-Subcontractor"**.

Please answer all questions, sign the completed forms, and notarize the affidavit.

Completed packets must be returned to the sub-recipient or contractor as follows:

Name of sub-recipient/contractor: _____

Attn: _____

Mailing Address: _____

If you have any questions or require assistance, please contact:

Name: _____

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Form A
SECTION 3 BUSINESS CONCERN
Resident Business Owner(s) Verification

A business can be certified as a Section 3 Business Concern if the business is owned (51% or more) by Georgia Section 3 Resident(s).

Name of Owner: _____

Home Street Address: _____

Home City, County, & Zip Code: _____

Name of Business: _____

Percentage of Ownership: _____ %

Low- to – Moderate Income (80% of Median)

Check the appropriate box for your family size and income *if your total household income is equal to or less than the Gross Household Income Maximum amount listed for your appropriate household size:*

Check Box	# of Persons in Household	Gross Household Income Maximum
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Individual	
<input type="checkbox"/>	2 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	3 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	4 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	5 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	6 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	7 Individuals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	8 Individuals	

(Effective _____, 2013)

If the business is owned by more than one Section 3 resident, list each owner below and each should submit a separate Resident Business Owner Verification Form (Form A).

Please list additional Section 3 Resident owners of the business below:

Name	Position	% Percentage of Ownership

I certify that I am a resident of the State of Georgia and my total household income last year was not more than the amount shown above for my family size. I further certify the information provided is true and accurate and agree to provide upon request, documents verifying the information submitted to qualify as a Section 3 Business Concern.

Print: _____ **Signature:** _____ **Date:** _____

Form B
SECTION 3 BUSINESS CONCERN
30% + Workforce

A business can be certified as a Section 3 Business Concern if at least 30% of its permanent, full-time employees are Section 3 residents, or were Section 3 residents within three years of the date of the first employment with the business. You may also certify as a Section 3 Business Concern if, for this award, you will hire Section 3 residents for at least 30% of your permanent, full-time employees for this specific project. For your firm to be eligible UNDER THIS CRITERIA, you must provide the following information for **all permanent, full-time employees**.

You may attach additional copies of this chart, if necessary.

List All Employees	Date Hired	Section 3 Resident	Job Title/Trade	Salary Range
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Name: Address: City/Zip:				
Total Number of Employees:	Full-Time: _____	Part-Time: _____	Contract: _____	
Number of Section 3 Residents:				
Section 3 % of Total Workforce:				

I certify that the information provided is true and accurate and agree to provide upon request, any/all documents verifying the information submitted to qualify as a Section 3 Business Concern.

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Company Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Form C
SECTION 3 BUSINESS CONCERN
Subcontractor Awarded

A business can be certified as a Section 3 Business Concern if the firm makes a commitment to subcontract in excess of twenty-five percent (25%) of the total amount of subcontracts to be awarded to: A) Section 3 Resident Owned Businesses; or B) Businesses for which 30% or more of their permanent full-time workforce is comprised of Section 3 Residents.

List all work performed by Section 3 Business Concerns Identified (This Form is to be updated as Section 3 Business Concerns are awarded through the completion of the project):

Name of Business	Qualifying Conditions	Total Contract Award

All identified Section 3 Business Concerns listed above are required to complete a Section 3 Self Certification Application (Forms A – C as appropriate) or provide proof of Section 3 Certification status. Attach all required documents to this form.

I certify that the information provided is true and accurate and agree to provide upon request, any/all documents verifying the information submitted to qualify as a Section 3 business concern.

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Company Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Section 3 Policy for Covered HUD Funded Activities

This Section 3 policy pertains to training, employment contracting, and other economic opportunities arising in connection with the expenditure of Federal housing assistance and community development assistance that is used in conjunction with the following activities:

- Housing rehabilitation,
- Housing construction, and
- Other public construction.

All Recipients and Sub-recipients of Section 3 Covered Assistance (including but not limited to contractors, sub-contractors, developers, grantees, CHDOs, non-profits, and local government entities) must be in compliance with the provisions of this policy in order to be eligible for DCA awards.

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
BACKGROUND	3
I. Applicability	3
II. Definitions	4
III. Goals of the Section 3 Regulation	7
IV. Recipient and Sub-Recipient Responsibilities	7
V. Recipient, Sub-Recipient, & Contractor Responsibilities	9
VI. Preferences and Eligibility	10
VII. Other Economic Opportunities	11
VIII. DCA Section 3 Responsibilities	11
IX. Complaints and Compliance	12
X. DCA Standard Section 3 Operating Procedures	12
• Section 1 – Recipient, Sub-Recipients, & Contractors: Hiring	12
• Section 2 – Recipient, Sub-Recipients & Contractors: Procurement	13
• Section 3 – Recipient, Sub-Recipients & Contractors: Contracting	15

SOLICITATION PACKAGE AND CERTIFICATION DOCUMENTS

BACKGROUND ON THE SECTION 3 REGULATION:

The purpose of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended by Section 915 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (Section 3), is to “ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial funding shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, be directed toward low and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government funding for housing and to Business Concerns which provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.”

Consistent with 24 CFR Part 135, as a recipient of HUD Housing and Community Development Funding, the State of Georgia Department of Community Affairs (DCA) requires fulfillment of Section 3 obligations on all contracts subject to 24 CFR Part 135 that make use of that assistance. These policies are implemented for contract amounts as specified in 24 CFR Part 135 whether it is designated as housing construction, housing rehabilitation, lead based paint abatement, or other public construction project. DCA works to ensure the provision of employment, training, contracting, and other economic opportunities to low-income persons. In doing so, DCA utilizes Section 3 as a means of promoting stability and self-sufficiency of Section 3 Residents. Implementation procedures may be amended periodically by DCA to insure that the policy requirements are being met and/or to enhance the efficiencies of compliance.

PART I. APPLICABILITY:

Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992. Section 3, as amended, requires that economic opportunities generated by Federal Housing and Community Development programs shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be given to low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to businesses that provide economic opportunities for these persons.

Section 3 requirements apply to all housing rehabilitation, housing construction or other public construction projects, and activities for which the recipient or sub recipient's award exceeds \$200,000 and the contract or subcontract exceeds \$100,000. If the recipient or sub recipient's award of assistance exceeds \$200,000, but the contracts and subcontracts do not exceed \$100,000, then only the recipient or sub recipient is subject to the Section 3 requirements. The recipient or sub recipient's responsibility includes awarding contracts, to the greatest extent feasible, to Section 3 business concerns.

PART II. DEFINITIONS:

Please refer to the 24 CFR 135.5 for a full list of prevailing definitions found in the regulation.

Employment Opportunities Generated by Section 3 Covered Assistance: All employment opportunities generated by the expenditure of applicable Federal Section 3 covered funding (i.e., Housing and Community Development Funding) and with respect to Section 3 covered Housing and Community Development Funding, all employment opportunities arising in connection with Section 3 Covered Projects.

Full-Time: For recipient, sub-recipients, and contractors, this term refers to an employee assigned to a position who regularly works a minimum of forty (40) hours per week on a continuous basis. For DCA, this term refers to an employee who is assigned to an unclassified position who regularly works a minimum of forty (40) hours per week on a continuous basis. Regular full-time employees will be eligible to receive full State-sponsored benefits and accrue any form of service credit.

Housing and Community Development Funding: Resources from the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) covered by Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1701u) include Community Development Block Grant (CDBG), HOME Investment Partnership (HOME), Emergency Solutions Grant (ESG), Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (HOPWA), and Neighborhood Stabilization (NSP) programs, as well as certain grants awarded under HUD Notices of Funding Availability (NOFAs). The requirements for Section 3 only apply to the portion(s) of covered funding used for project/activities involving housing construction, rehabilitation, demolition, and/or other public construction.

Low Income Person: A person whose household (including single persons) has a total income that does not exceed 80% of the median income for the project area. Income levels can be obtained online at: <https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/il.html>.

New Hires: Full-time employees for at-will, permanent, temporary or seasonal employment opportunities for any Section 3 covered contract.

Recipient: An entity which receives Section 3 covered assistance directly from HUD (i.e., DCA) or from any other recipient (e.g., local government, PHA or other public body, public or private non-profit organization, private agency or institution, mortgagor, developer, limited dividend sponsor, builder, property manager, Community Housing Development organization, resident management corporation, resident council, or cooperative association). For the purpose of this policy, the phrase, “any other recipient” will carry the same definition as “Sub-recipient” and may include DCA in cases when program terminology establishes a “Recipient” as any entity receiving an award of DCA funds under a HUD-funded program.

Resident Owned Business (ROB): A Business Concern owned or controlled by low or very low-income residents who reside within the legal boundaries where the funds are expended. A ROB must meet these requirements: (a) at least 51% owned and operated by Section 3 residents, and (b) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more such individuals. For purposes of Section 3 compliance, a ROB must also meet Subpart A to the definition of a Section 3 Business Concern.

Section 3: Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1701u).

Section 3 Resident:

- (1) A public housing resident; or
- (2) An individual who resides in the area in which the Section 3 covered assistance is expended, and who is a low-income person whose household income does not exceed 80% of the average median income for the area or a very low-income person whose household income does not exceed 50% of the average median income for the area as per Section 3(b) (2) of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (1937 Act).

To find the current Average Median Income go to:

<https://www.huduser.gov/portal/datasets/il.html>

Section 3 Business Concern: As defined by HUD, an entity:

- A. That is Fifty-one (51%) percent or more owned by Section 3 Residents; or
- B. Whose permanent, full-time employees includes persons, at least 30 percent of whom are current Section 3 Residents, or were Section 3 Residents within three (3) years of the date of first employment with the Business; or
- C. That provides evidence of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25 percent of the total contract award amount (including any modifications) to Section 3 Business Concerns as defined in A or B. Example: If the Contract Amount is = \$1,000,000, the contractor must subcontract in excess of 25%, or greater than \$250,000, to a Section 3 Business Concern (s) as defined in A or B in this part.

Section 3 Clause: The contract provisions and sanctions set forth in 24 CFR 135.38

Section 3 Covered Activity: Any activity that involves housing construction, rehabilitation, or other public construction funded by Section 3 covered assistance.

Section 3 Covered Assistance: The requirements of Part 135 apply to Recipients of covered Section 3 Housing and Community Development Funding for which the amount of the assistance exceeds \$200,000. These requirements also apply to contractors and subcontractors performing

work on projects using Federal Housing and Community Development Funding from DCA for which the Recipient's award exceeds \$200,000 and the contract or subcontract exceeds \$100,000. If the Recipient or Sub-recipient's award of assistance exceeds \$200,000, but the contracts and subcontracts do not exceed \$100,000, then only the Recipient or Sub-recipient is subject to the Section 3 requirements. The Recipient's responsibility includes awarding contracts, to the greatest extent feasible, to Section 3 business concerns.

Section 3 Covered Contract: A contract or subcontract, including a professional service contract, awarded by a recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor for work generated by the expenditure of Section 3 Covered Assistance or for work arising in connection with a Section 3 Covered Project. "Section 3 Covered Contracts" do not include contracts for the purchase of supplies and materials except whenever a contract for materials includes the installation of the materials.

Section 3 Covered Project: The construction, reconstruction, conversion or rehabilitation of housing (including reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards), other public construction which includes buildings or improvements (regardless of ownership) assisted with applicable Federal Housing and Community Development Funding.

Section 3 Joint Venture: An association of Business Concerns, one of which qualifies as a Section 3 Business Concern, formed by written joint venture agreement to engage in and carry out a specific business venture for which purpose the Business Concerns combine their efforts, resources, and skills for joint profit, but not necessarily on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally, and for which the Section 3 Business Concern:

- Is responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed and holds management responsibilities in the joint venture; and
- Performs at least 25% of the work and is contractually entitled to compensation proportional to its work.

Sub-recipient: Any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity (e.g. Local government, Public Housing Authority, public or private non-profit organization, private agency or institution, mortgagor, developer, limited dividend sponsor, builder, property manager, Community Housing Development organization, resident management corporation, resident council, or cooperative association) to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, through the Georgia Department of Community Affairs for any program or activity, or who otherwise participates in carrying out such program or activity but such term does not include any Beneficiary under any such program. The term "Sub-recipient" may include the term "Recipient" when program terminology establishes a "Recipient" as any entity receiving an award of DCA funds under a HUD-funded program.

Very Low Income Person: A person whose household (including single persons) has a total income that does not exceed 50% of the median family income for the project area.

PART III. GOALS OF THE SECTION 3 REGULATION:

DCA's Section 3 protocol seeks to aid Section 3 residents to the greatest extent feasible in three ways, listed in order of preference:

A. Hiring low- and very low-income workers

DCA requires that a recipient or sub-recipient and its contractors make every effort within their disposal to attempt to hire at least 30% Section 3 residents of the aggregate number of full-time new hires with a preference for Section 3 residents in this order:

- 1: Residents of HUD-assisted housing.
- 2: Residents at the site where the work is being performed.
- 3: Residents of the city where the work is being performed.
- 4: Residents of the county where the work is being performed.

B. Awarding contracts to Section 3 business concerns

DCA requires that the recipient or sub-recipient, and its contractors make every effort within their disposal to award at least 10% of the total dollar amount of all Section 3 covered contracts for building trades work arising in connection with housing rehabilitation, housing construction, and other public construction, to Section 3 business concerns. DCA also requires that the recipient or sub-recipient and its contractors make every effort within their disposal to award at least 3% of the total dollar amount of all "Other" Section 3 covered contracts.

C. Providing other economic opportunities

If a recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor identifies a greater need, other training and employment opportunities may be provided to substitute for goals A and B. In such cases, a recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor must provide training and other employment opportunities as described in Part VII equal to or exceeding 3% of the total contract award in order to meet this goal.

PART IV. RECIPIENT AND SUBRECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES:

The recipient or sub recipients of DCA Housing and Community Development Funding accept the responsibility of not only enforcing the Section 3 requirements, but also for pro-actively providing notice, encouraging, and facilitating compliance with Section 3 subject to the definition of a Section 3 Covered Project. The recipient or sub-recipient will have fulfilled this responsibility when they can provide evidence that the following have occurred in the case of every contract and sub-contract solicitation that exceeds the threshold requirements of 24 CFR Part 135:

The following actions are required for all contract and sub-contract solicitations:

- A) Notifying Section 3 residents of opportunities through posting of job openings in community sources that are generally available to low income residents and the general public, including but not limited to: the local community newspaper; the most widely distributed newspaper; the management office of the local housing authority, or homeless agency, or/local low-income housing community; the local workforce board; the local office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services; and the local office of the Georgia Department of Public Health serving the county in which the project is located.
- B) Conveying that the contract work is a Section 3 Covered Contract in any advertisement for bids and proposals by placing the following language in each advertisement/public notice and website: **“This project is covered under the requirements of Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968.”**
- C) Notifying contractors of Section 3 requirements in any pre-bid or pre-construction meeting held.
- D) Incorporating the HUD mandated Section 3 clauses in all contracts where the work to be performed is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3).
- E) Providing Resident Certification and Affidavit forms for employment at the recipient or sub-recipient’s business offices and allowing applications to be submitted at appropriate local locations.
- F) Encouraging the training of Section 3 residents by the contractors.
- G) Reporting quarterly on its efforts regarding Section 3 implementation on the DCA prescribed mechanism or form.
- H) Refusing to award contracts to businesses or persons that have previously violated Section 3 requirements.
- I) Using the attached Solicitation Package for each procurement associated with a covered project indicating that the work to be performed is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3).
- J) Documenting actions taken to comply with Section 3 requirements including all results and impediments using the DCA prescribed mechanism or form.

Recipients or Sub-recipients also must implement at least one (1) of the following actions:

- K) Facilitating an opportunity fair annually for contractors to meet interested Section 3 residents for possible employment. A list can be developed as a resource for the recipient or sub-recipient and contractors when seeking to hire Section 3 workers in the future.
- L) When employment opportunities arise or are anticipated, posting all job sites funded by DCA with a location or phone number of whom and how to apply for any opportunities for employment, training or contracting. The sign should be no smaller than 24" x 24" in Black ink and specifically read:

"This project is covered under Section 3 of the HUD Act of 1968 which requires that any new hiring opportunities first be directed to low- and very low income persons in this community. Please contact (list the contact person name and number) for information on any employment, contracting and sub-contracting opportunities."

PART V. RECIPIENT, SUB-RECIPIENT, AND CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:

All recipient, sub-recipients, and contractors must submit prior to an award exceeding \$100,000 the prescribed forms in the attached solicitation package describing their proposal to implement Section 3. Omission of a satisfactorily completed solicitation package prior to award makes that contractor ineligible for award. Regardless of the amount of the potential contract award, all recipient, sub-recipients, and contractors that wish to claim a Section 3 preference must submit with any bid or proposal the *Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan* and the *Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification* that is part of the attached solicitation package. Prior to award of a contract exceeding \$100,000, the remainder of the solicitation package must be prepared in its entirety. No preference may be claimed after bids are opened.

The only safe harbors for determining whether Section 3 requirements have been met are the following:

- A. The 30% new hiring of Section 3 Residents goal;
- B. The 10% Section 3 Business Concern Contracting for Building Trades Work goal; and,
- C. The 3% Section 3 Business Concern Contracting for "Other" Covered Contracts goal.

As DCA does not execute final funding contracts, it is reliant upon the compliance of its recipient, sub-recipient, and/or contractor(s) to execute DCA's Section 3 initiatives. If the goals above cannot be met by the recipient, sub-recipient, and/or contractor, the recipient, sub-recipient, and/or contractor must provide documentation explaining why those numerical goals could not be met, including a description of any actions taken, any impediments encountered, and any other economic opportunities provided (See Part VII – Other Economic Opportunities). This documentation must be submitted to DCA for review and approval. DCA will take each recipient or sub-recipient's explanation into consideration when making the determination of compliance.

In addition to the notice requirements for both hiring and contracting, other examples of activities to demonstrate effort to comply with the Safe Harbor Limits are listed in the appendix to part 135 of the Code of Federal Regulations—24 CFR Part 135 and include:

1. Distributing or posting flyers advertising positions to be filled;
2. Contacting the local government or housing authority for a list of residents who have expressed interest in Section 3 employment;
3. Holding job informational meetings for residents, contractors, etc...;
4. Contacting agencies administering HUD YouthBuild programs and requesting their assistance in recruiting HUD YouthBuild program participants for training and employment positions.

PART VI. PREFERENCES AND ELIGIBILITY:

Note: All persons who are recipients of housing assistance from the government are Section 3 residents. Residents of HUD assisted housing are top priority Section 3 residents (Tier One). HUD assisted housing includes: (A) public housing, (B) Housing Choice Voucher holders, (C) substance abuse rehabilitation housing, (D) domestic violence shelters, (E) transitional housing facilities, (F) homeless shelters, and (G) veterans housing. The businesses owned by Section 3 residents (ROBs) are top priority business concerns (Tier One). When employment or contracting opportunities are offered and all requirements are met and remain equal, HUD assisted housing residents and ROBs within the area of the project shall be provided preference over other Section 3 residents/business concerns and non-Section 3 residents/business concerns.

- A) Regarding the hiring of Section 3 residents, preference, in the following order, shall be given to those residents who live:
 1. In HUD assisted housing.
 2. At the site where the work is being performed.
 3. In the city where the work is being performed.
 4. In the county where the work is being performed.
- B) Regarding the contracting opportunities for Section 3 business concerns, preference shall be given to business concerns, in the order of preference described in Section A of Part VI, Preference and Eligibility, meeting these definitions and in this order:
 1. Resident Owned Businesses (ROBs) owned and operated at 51% by Section 3 Residents.
 2. Businesses that employ Section 3 residents at no less than 30% of the contractors aggregate full time staff.

3. Contractors that at the time of bid show evidence (meaning the specific name and preference met) of their intent to award no less than 25% of their total award to Section 3 business concerns.
- C) A Section 3 resident seeking employment must fulfill the requirements of the sought position and, if asked, must provide evidence of their Section 3 status (e.g., proof of residency in public housing development; evidence of participation in a HUD YouthBuild program operated in the metropolitan area (or non-metropolitan county) where the Section 3 covered assistance is spent; evidence that the individual resides in the Section 3 area and is a low or very low-income person as defined in Section 3(b) (2) of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937). Recipient agencies may choose to allow prospective Section 3 residents to self-certify their eligibility. Any self-certification should include a statement of penalty for falsifying information. A Section 3 Business Concern seeking to win a contract must fulfill the requirements of the contract and, if asked, provide evidence of their Section 3 status.

PART VII. OTHER ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES:

The Other Economic Opportunities provision may only be used when a contractor, recipient, or sub-recipient desires to claim a preference under Part VI and cannot comply with the hiring or subcontracting goals set forth in the Preference Tier structure, or, based on observed special needs, has concluded that providing Other Economic Opportunities will be a greater benefit to Section 3 Residents or Businesses. Whenever the Other Economic Opportunities provision is employed, the actions must equal or exceed 3% of the total contract value including all labor and material costs as well as any change orders to these costs.

Firms that will provide other economic opportunities will be responsible for soliciting and contracting a qualified firm/individual experienced in providing a Georgia Department of Labor Approved training curriculum consistent with Section 3 requirements of 135.11 in the area of Section 3 resident training in the following areas:

- Employment Readiness and Professional Development
- Section 3 Small Business Concern Development Training
- Computer Literacy and Data Entry Skills Training
- Employment Skills Training (Any Viable Employment Field)
- Other training curriculum approved by DCA

The acceptability of these efforts will be determined by DCA in the case of a recipient, sub-recipient, and by the recipient or sub-recipient in the case of a contractor, or in cases of a complaint, by HUD.

PART VIII. DCA SECTION 3 RESPONSIBILITIES:

Refer to the Georgia Department of Community Affairs Section 3 Hiring Policy available upon request to the Georgia Department of Community Affairs Human Resources Department.

PART IX. COMPLAINTS AND COMPLIANCE:

Any Section 3 resident or business concern that feels that the Section 3 regulations were not complied with may file a complaint directly to the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity at the following address (or as otherwise directed by HUD):

Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity
U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development
Regional Field Office
40 Marietta Street, NW
Atlanta, Georgia 30303

The complaint must be in writing and be received within 180 days from the date of the action upon which the complaint is based. It should include the complainant's name and address, the recipient, sub-recipient's or contractor's name and address, and a description of the acts in question. The complainant will receive a response from HUD within 10 days in which further investigation will be explained.

PART X. DCA STANDARD SECTION 3 OPERATING PROCEDURES

Policy Effective Date: _____, 20__ Procedural Change Date: _____, 20__

Procedure Title: Section 3

This operating procedure is tied to the Operating Policy on Section 3 designed to achieve and maintain compliance with the HUD Act of 1968 revised in 1992 and in 1994.

The procedures contained within are relative to the Section 3 daily operations in:

- Hiring
- Procurement
- Contracting
- Compliance Management
- Solicitation Package and Certification Documents

Section 1 – Recipient, Sub-Recipients and Contractors: Hiring

This procedure encompasses all full time employment types including, long term, short term, temporary and special assignments. In the process of seeking new employees for the recipient,

sub-recipient, contractor, or subcontractor, the following procedures should be followed in an effort to create as many employment opportunities for Tier 1 HUD direct beneficiaries:

Step 1: Post the position in community sources that are generally available to low income residents and the general public. It is required that a minimum of three (3) of the following listed sources will be exercised at least once prior to extending an offer of employment to anyone not covered by Section 3 requirements:

- A) The local community newspaper
- B) The most widely distributed newspaper
- C) Company or agency website
- D) The management office of the local housing authority, or homeless service agency, or local low income housing community
- E) Local Workforce Board (i.e., Department of Labor)
- F) Local office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services
- G) Local office of the Georgia Department of Public Health
- H) Dodge Room <http://www.construction.com/dodge/dodge.asp>
- I) Other locations as approved by DCA.

Step 2: Be certain to list in the notice that the position is a **“Section 3 Covered Position under the HUD Act of 1968 and that Section 3 Residents and Business Concerns are encouraged to apply.”**

Step 3: In reviewing all applicants, be certain to first select candidates that best fit the position requirements. If a Tier I resident is identified as a qualified candidate, all things being equal with others in consideration, a preference for employment should be given to the Section 3 Resident based on the Policy order established in Part VI – Preferences and Eligibility.

Step 4: In cases where a recipient, sub-recipient or contractor establishes a relationship and requirement with any temporary employment agency contractor, the temporary employment agency contractor or temporary employment agency must require placements to its recipient, sub-recipient or contractors to complete the Self Certification form clarifying their qualifications as a qualified Section 3 Resident. Any person certifying as a qualified Section 3 Resident must be given Preference for any Section 3 covered assignment with the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor providing they meet all other position requirements.

Section 2 –Recipient, Sub-Recipients and Contractors: Procurement

Whenever a contract opportunity is solicited, these steps must be followed in order to comply with DCA’s Section 3 Policy.

ROB Verification: Whenever ROB status is sought, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor staff shall request address and ownership verification of the 51% Owner/Operator rule as stated in

the HUD Act of 1968. Use of the “**Section 3 Self-Certification Form**” attached to this policy is an acceptable statement of address and business data, when presented along with all other required incorporation documents, including any Letter of Issuance of a Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN) and state Articles of Incorporation.

Step 1: *This step is only applicable when a public housing authority is involved in the transaction.* During the development process of any solicitation or work project, there should be a determination as to whether or not the work can be and/or should be isolated to Resident Owned Businesses (ROB’s) under the **24 CFR Part 963.12 Alternative Procurement Method**. If so, then Steps 2-8 should be followed with respect for **ROB’s ONLY**. Keep in mind, a qualified ROB can be one that is a Joint Venture Partnership where a non-ROB can participate at no more than 49% ownership, operations and profit. A statement where both parties have committed to these terms is required as validation of ROB status.

Step 2: As a direct method of encouraging greater participation and election of Section 3 Preference by contractors, DCA requires that all recipient, sub-recipient, and contractors conduct at least one pre-bid meeting or workshop to facilitate the meeting of contractors (large and small) in hopes that more opportunities will be afforded all parties in covered DCA funded contracts. These steps must be in compliance with State of Georgia procurement laws. Where a conflict occurs, the recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor should not conduct such acts that would constitute a violation.

Step 3: Post the contract opportunity in community sources that are generally available to Section 3 Businesses, low income residents and the general public. It is required that a minimum of three (3) of the listed sources will be exercised at least once prior to entering into a contract with anyone not covered by Section 3 requirements:

- A) The local community newspaper
- B) The most widely distributed newspaper
- C) Company or agency website
- D) The management office of the local housing authority, or homeless service agency, or local low income housing community
- E) Local Workforce Board (i.e. Georgia Department of Labor)
- F) Local Office of the Georgia Division of Family and Children Services
- G) Local Offices of the Georgia Department of Public Health
- H) Dodge Room <http://www.construction.com/dodge/dodge.asp>
- I) Other locations as approved by DCA.

DCA recommends that all such posting periods shall last at least one calendar week.

Step 4: The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must check the HUD Section 3 Business Registry to determine if there are any Section 3 businesses in the County where the work will be performed. If there are Section 3 businesses in the County that may be able to perform the work, the recipient,

sub-recipient or contractor must provide a copy of the contracting opportunity(ies) (e.g., bid notices) to the Section 3 businesses. See the HUD Section 3 Business Registry at: <https://portalapps.hud.gov/Sec3BusReg/BRegistry/What>.

Step 5: All ads must include a notice that the contract opportunity is a **“Section 3 Covered Contract and that Section 3 Business Concerns are encouraged to apply.”**

Step 6: All awardees must include the attached **“Solicitation Package”** for recipient, sub-recipients and contractors to complete and return with their applications/responses. Any application/response claiming a preference must include the satisfactorily completed *Section 3 Self-Certification and Action Plan* and the *Section 3 Business Concern Self Certification*.

Step 7: In reviewing the solicitation responses, any contractors that claim a preference and are identified as qualified Section 3 Concerns should be reviewed and if legitimate, granted a Preference in contracting, all other things being equal.

Step 8: When procurements require point scores as part of the award process, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor shall ensure that a method of providing Preference exists based on the solicitation criteria to secure the most qualified firm or individual for the contract. Under no circumstances shall a contract be awarded to a firm (Section 3 or Non-Section 3) if they fail to meet minimum standards or do not score high enough to surpass “competitive range” scoring. **Section 3 Preference only is to be considered after all other relative quantitative and qualitative factors have been scored and weighted.**

Step 9: All solicitations exceeding \$100,000 shall require that applicants/respondents prior to award convey prior compliance with Section 3 on any HUD funded contract. **If a contractor has not complied on any HUD funded contract effective on or after January 1, 2014, they should be considered non-responsive.**

Step 10: All solicitations exceeding \$100,000 must include a certification of prior compliance with HUD Section 3 for all HUD funded contracts effective on or after January 1, 2014 as a requirement for award. See the attached form titled: “Previous Compliance Certification.”

Section 3 – Recipient, Sub-Recipients and Contractors: Contracting

Step 1: In addition to the required Section 3 contract language provided in 24 CFR §135.38, the following language is to be added to all new contracts effective immediately:

“All contractors claiming a Preference in contracting by meeting any of the three qualifications including: a Resident Owned Business, Hiring/Employing 30% of New Hires, and/or sub-contracting at least 25% of their total award to a Section 3 Concern, shall maintain that status throughout the life of the contract. Failure to meet this requirement will result in penalties up to and including contract termination.”

Step 2: Any recipient, sub-recipient or contractor claiming a Preference **must be in compliance prior to the issuance of a notice to proceed** by DCA, recipient, sub-recipient, or contractor based on the policies established for the applicable DCA funding program.

Step 3: The sub-recipient or contractor must maintain compliance. If at any time a recipient, sub-recipient or contractor fails to bring the contract into compliance, DCA, recipient, the sub-recipient, or contractor must withhold all future payments until the contract is in compliance or until other penalties have been levied as stated below.

DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor shall execute these remedies to achieve compliance in this order:

- A. Based on the first observation or report of non-compliance with Section 3, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor will be sent an e-mail by the compliance manager notifying them of their non-compliance issue. The recipient, sub-recipient or contractor will have until the next payroll or 10 business days, whichever is less, to bring the contract into compliance and/or justify in writing why they cannot meet compliance requirements.
- B. DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient or contractor must render a response to the violating party within 10 business days of receipt of the violating party's letter of reason for non-compliance. If DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor deems the reason to be unacceptable, at its option, DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor can extend the response period one time for up to 5 business days to allow the violating party to identify and secure other compliance options.
- C. If the violating party fails to take any corrective action to bring the contract into compliance within the allotted time, or DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor rejects any of the corrective plans and justifications for non-compliance, DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor will either terminate the contract immediately or impose liquidated damages equal to \$100 a day for every day out of compliance. At DCA's determination, any liquidated damages received must be paid to the recipient, sub-recipient or DCA, at DCA's determination, and be used to promote economic opportunities for Section 3 Residents and Business Concerns.
- D. .

DCA, the recipient, sub-recipient, or the contractor will hold **all funds due to the violating party until such time that a financial workout is completed.**

Additionally the violating party may be banned by DCA, the recipient, the sub-recipient, and the contractor on future HUD funded projects.

General Decision Number: GA180116 05/04/2018 GA116

Superseded General Decision Number: GA20170116

State: Georgia

Construction Type: Building

Counties: Banks, Chattooga, Elbert, Greene, Hart, Lumpkin, Morgan, Rabun, Stephens and Towns Counties in Georgia.

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.35 for calendar year 2018 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.35 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2018. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/05/2018
1	01/12/2018
2	05/04/2018

* BOIL0026-001 03/01/2018

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 28.97	22.39

ELEV0032-004 01/01/2018		

BANKS, ELBERT, GREENE, HART, LUMPKIN, MORGAN, STEPHENS, & TOWNS

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 40.08	32.645

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veteran's Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate to vacation pay credit for employee who has worked in business more than 5 years; 6% for less than 5 years' service.

 ELEV0093-003 01/01/2018

CHATTOOGA COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 40.08	32.645

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate to vacation pay credit for employee who has worked in business more than 5 years; 6% for less than 5 years' service.

 ELEV0135-004 01/01/2018

RABUN COUNTY

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 39.32	32.645

PAID HOLIDAYS:

a. New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans' Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving, and Christmas Day.

b. Employer contributes 8% of regular hourly rate to vacation pay credit for employee who has worked in business more than 5 years; 6% for less than 5 years' service.

 ENGI0926-034 07/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:		
Crane.....	\$ 28.63	12.63

 PLUM0072-024 08/01/2016

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Including Installation of HVAC Pipe, HVAC Unit, & HVAC Electrical /Temperature Controls).....	\$ 27.98	14.03

 SUGA2012-023 08/11/2012

	Rates	Fringes
--	-------	---------

CARPENTER.....	\$ 18.91	3.37
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 12.89	0.00
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 23.34	3.70
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 17.72	0.00
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 16.75	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 11.46	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 15.50	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator.....	\$ 14.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Oiler.....	\$ 12.00	0.00
PAINTER: Brush, Roller and Spray.....	\$ 14.77	0.27
PLUMBER, Excludes Installation of HVAC Pipe, HVAC Unit, and HVAC Electrical/Temperature Controls.....	\$ 17.54	1.27
ROOFER.....	\$ 13.62	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 24.89	9.09
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 15.77	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within

the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate

that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material,

etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

BID FORM

INDEX

	Page
BID FORM.....	2
ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT	2
ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	2
ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS	2
ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION.....	3
ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID.....	4
ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION.....	5
ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID	5
ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS.....	6
ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL	6

BID FORM**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.01 This Bid is submitted to:

LUMPKIN COUNTY

MS. RYAN MCDUFFIE

PURCHASING AGENT

99 COURTHOUSE HILL, SUITE D

DAHLONEGA, GA 30533

1.02 The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

2.01 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

3.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the following Addenda, receipt of which is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No.

Addendum Date

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained

from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.

- E. Based on the information and observations referred to in Paragraph 3.01.D above, Bidder does not consider that further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- F. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder has given Architect written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by the Architect is acceptable to Bidder.
- H. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.
- I. **Bidder will submit written evidence of its authority to do business in the State where the Project is located no later than the date of its execution of the Agreement.**

ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION

4.01 Bidder certifies that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
 - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
 - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID

5.01

1. Lumpkin County Senior Center Addition/Renovation – Lump Sum

Bidder agrees to furnish all materials and equipment and to perform all labor necessary to construct the scope of work as shown on the Drawings and Specifications, which will be paid for under the lump sum amount of:

Lump Sum in Words

Dollars and Cents

SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES:**ALTERNATE NO. 1 – NEW SIDING FOR EXISTING BUILDING – DRAWING SHEET A-4.01:**

Add Alternate: Demolish existing siding down to wall sheathing. Provide new vapor barrier and vinyl siding (style and color called out on the drawings), as well as flashing and trim at all openings. Refer to the detail sections for the new addition for all required installation and materials.

Dollars and Cents

ALTERNATE NO. 2 – ADD STONE VENEER PANEL AT STAGE – DRAWING SHEET A-6.51:

Add Alternate: Provide stone veneer at wall panel behind the stage area in the Activity Room #116. Refer to Elevation 8/A6.51 for location and panel dimensions. Sheathing shall be ½" Cement Board behind stone veneer. Veneer shall be Hillcrest Stone by Old Castle Architectural, Artisan Masonry Stone, Thin – Color Timber. Trim shall be installed as detailed in original design and shall be included of Base Bid. Include all required material and labor associated.

Dollars and Cents

ALTERNATE NO. 3 – LVT IN FOOD PREPARATION – DRAWING SHEET A-6.01:

Deduct Alternate: Replace all VCT Flooring in Food Preparation Room with LVT-1 and RB-1, as specified on Drawing Sheet A6.01. Include all required material and labor associated.

Dollars and Cents

****UNIT PRICES:** Refer to Section 01 23 25 for Unit Price Form. ***Provide with Bid Form***, as stated below.

ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION

- 6.01 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete within **180** calendar days after the date when the Contract Times commence to run as provided in the General Conditions, and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with the General Conditions.
- 6.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages in the event of failure to complete the Work within the times specified in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID

- 7.01 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:

- A. Required Bid security in the form of 5% of the Total Bid Price;

- B. Section 01 23 25 - List of Unit Prices;
- C. List of Proposed Subcontractors;
- D. List of Proposed Suppliers;
- E. List of Project References;
- F. Evidence of authority to do business in the state of the Project;
- G. General Contractor License of Prime Contractors;
- H. Section 00 45 10 - Qualification of Bidder;
- I. Section 00 48 00 - Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities;
- J. Section 00 48 10 - Noncollusion Affidavit of Prime Bidder;
- K. Section 00 49 00 - Contractor Affidavit & Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS

- 8.01 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL

- 9.01 This Bid is submitted by:

If Bidder is:

An Individual

Name (typed or printed): _____

By: _____

(Individual's signature)

Doing business as: _____

A Partnership

Partnership Name: _____

By: _____
(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

A Corporation

Corporation Name: _____ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: _____

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): _____

By: _____
(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____
(CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest _____

Date of Qualification to do business in Georgia is ____/____/____.A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venture: _____

First Joint Venturer Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____

(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____

Second Joint Venturer Name: _____ (SEAL)

By: _____

(Signature of second joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)

Name (typed or printed): _____

Title: _____

(Each joint venturer must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidder's Business Address _____

Phone No. _____ Fax No. _____

E-mail _____

SUBMITTED on _____, 20____.

State Contractor License No. of Contractor performing the work. _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 43 73

PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

1.1 PROPOSED SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORM

- A. Proposed Schedule of Values Form: Provide a breakdown of the construction project amount, including alternates, in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of bid. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal material and subcontract amounts in excess of **[5%]** five percent of the Contract Sum.
- B. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703**.
 - 1. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm>; docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.

END OF SECTION 00 43 73

Page Left Blank Intentionally

DRAFT AIA[®] Document G702[™] - 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:	PROJECT:	gb	APPLICATION NO:	001	Distribution to:
FROM	VIA		PERIOD TO:		OWNER:
CONTRACTOR:	ARCHITECT:		CONTRACT FOR:	General Construction	ARCHITECT:
			CONTRACT DATE:		CONTRACTOR:
			PROJECT NOS:	/ /	FIELD:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....	\$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....	\$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2)	\$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	\$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0 % of Completed Work	
(Column D + E on G703: \$0.00)=	\$0.00
b. 0 % of Stored Material	
(Column F on G703: \$0.00)=	\$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	\$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE.....	\$0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT.....	\$0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)	
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....	\$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE	
(Line 3 less Line 6)	\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By:

Date:

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before

me this

day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... \$0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By:

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

DRAFT AIA® Document G703™ – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document, G702TM-1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736TM-2009, Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.

In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars.

Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

001

[illegible]

SECTION 00 52 11

STANDARD CONTRACTOR & OWNER AGREEMENT

AIA Document Sample A101-2017

Page left blank intentionally



AIA[®] Document A101[™] – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101[™]–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201[™]–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Init.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

(Check one of the following boxes.)

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

- ☐ Not later than () calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item

Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than () days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

_____ %

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER (Signature)

CONTRACTOR (Signature)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

SECTION 00 72 11
GENERAL CONDITIONS

AIA Document Sample A201-2017

Page left blank intentionally



AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ARCHITECT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |
| 14 | TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT |
| 15 | CLAIMS AND DISPUTES |

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1,
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3,
7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1,
9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1,
11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,
11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND 9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,
9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1,
13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8,
15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,
15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**,
9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**,
9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3,
14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,
7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1,
8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2,
15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of
7.3.4

Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of
8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7

Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11

Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS
1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,

6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,

12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of

2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5

Patents
3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF **10**

Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.2**

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY **10**

Regulations and Laws

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work

4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2, 15.1.7**

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5**

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,

15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining

provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building

information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the

site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's

capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes

remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the

time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under

Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the

Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate

Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices listed in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable

by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The

foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers

to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not

constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the

endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The

Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the

Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or Suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section

15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly

consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 01 10 00**SUMMARY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION**A. Project Identification: Lumpkin County Senior Center Addition/Renovation CDBG**

1. Project Location: **266 Mechanicsville Road, Dahlonega, GA 30533**

B. Owner: Lumpkin County**C. Architect: Jericho Design Group, LLC****1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS****A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:**

1. Constructing a new addition with all associated work and labor. Existing facility also has areas of renovation. The building must remain in full operations, therefore there will be phasing of the work to completion. Contract Documents consist of Construction Drawings and Book Specifications.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. The Work shall be conducted in several phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated:

1. Refer to Drawings Sheet G1.01 for requirements and considerations.

- D. Before commencing Work, submit an updated plan of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as approved by Owner.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM, Monday through Friday.
 - 2. Roads, Walkways and Entrances: Keep roads, parking lots, loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy portions of the site during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 48 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully-operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of illegal products and other controlled substances is not permitted.
- F. Safety: The awarded Contractor shall adhere to applicable work protection (safety) standards per OSHA and State of Georgia standards. Work protection measures shall be provided throughout the entirety of the Project, and shall be cover laborers, materials, equipment, etc. as may be covered in applicable regulations. Work protection measures are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. All related costs shall be included in the bid total. Should adequate work protection measures not be provided by the Contractor, fines or work shut-downs may result, if deemed appropriate by municipal inspectors. Egregious violations of work protection may result in material breach of contract.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 20 00**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. 007200 – General Conditions

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit a printed schedule on AIA Form G703 - Application and Certificate for Payment Continuation Sheet. Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered.
- D. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- E. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application for Payment.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the General Contractor & Owner Agreement and CDBG Contract Conditions.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Present required information in typewritten form.
- E. Form: AIA G702 Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet including continuation sheets when required.
- F. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - 1. Item Number.
 - 2. Description of work.
 - 3. Scheduled Values.
 - 4. Previous Applications.
 - 5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - 6. Authorized Change Orders.
 - 7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - 8. Percentage of Completion.
 - 9. Balance to Finish.
 - 10. Retainage.

- G. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- H. Submit three copies of each Application for Payment.
- I. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Partial release of liens from major Subcontractors and vendors.Application for payment will be rejected if the above items are not included.

1.5 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Price or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- B. Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time as authorized by the Conditions of the Contract by issuing supplemental instructions on AIA Form G710.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 5 days.
- E. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
- F. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- G. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- H. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- I. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.6 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 70 00.
 - 2. All closeout submittals specified in Section 01 78 00.
 - 3. Final Waivers of Lien attached to Final Payment Application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 01 20 00

SECTION 01 23 00**ALTERNATES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Alternate submission descriptions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Owner-Contractor Agreement: Alternates accepted by Owner for incorporation into the Work.
- B. Associated Sections of Specifications identified in each Alternate.

1.3 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted as separate line items on the GMP will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option. Accepted alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor GMP Amendment or under separate executed Change Orders.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each alternate.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. ALTERNATE NO. 1 – NEW SIDING FOR EXISTING BUILDING – DRAWING SHEET A-4.01:
Add Alternate: Demolish existing siding down to wall sheathing. Provide new vapor barrier and vinyl siding (style and color called out on the drawings), as well as flashing and trim at all openings. Refer to the detail sections for the new addition for all required installation and materials.
- B. ALTERNATE NO. 2 – ADD STONE VENEER PANEL AT STAGE – DRAWING SHEET A-6.51:
Add Alternate: Provide stone veneer at wall panel behind the stage area in the Activity Room #116. Refer to Elevation 8/A6.51 for location and panel dimensions. Sheathing shall be ½" Cement Board behind stone veneer. Veneer shall be Hillcrest Stone by Old Castle Architectural, Artisan Masonry Stone, Thin – Color Timber. Trim shall be installed as detailed in original design and shall be included of Base Bid. Include all required material and labor associated.
- C. ALTERNATE NO. 3 – LVT IN FOOD PREPARATION – DRAWING SHEET A-6.01:
Deduct Alternate: Replace all VCT Flooring in the Food Preparation Room with LVT-1 and RB-1, as specified on Drawing Sheet A6.01. Include all required material and labor associated.

PRODUCTS - NOT USED
EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

Page left blank intentionally

SECTION 01 23 25**UNIT PRICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Unit Price submission descriptions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Owner-Contractor Agreement: Alternates accepted by Owner for incorporation into the Work.
B. Associated Sections of Specifications identified in each scope of Work for the Unit Pricing.

1.3 UNIT PRICES, Lumpkin County Senior Center Addition/Renovation

The following Unit Prices are amounts to be used for work that will be added to or deleted from the Contract by Change Order in the event such additional work may be required. Unit Prices are complete for labor, equipment, material, the transporting of needed material and the hauling off and disposal of excess and Unsuitable material, installation, taxes, overhead and profit, and all incidental costs. The pricing provided below is to fully implement the work described on a unit basis:

<i>ITEM</i>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
1. Mass Rock Removal, Haul Off Site and Disposed.	\$_____cu. yd.
3. Trench Rock Removal, Haul Off Site and Disposed.	\$_____cu. yd.
3. Mass Rock Removal (Blasting), Haul Off Site and Disposed.	\$_____cu. yd.
4. Trench Rock Removal (Blasting), Haul Off Site and Disposed.	\$_____cu. yd.
5. Unforeseen Unsuitable Soil To Be Removed, Haul Off Site and Disposed.	\$_____cu. yd.
6. Unforeseen Unsuitable Soil To Be Placed and Compacted On Site.	\$_____cu. yd.
7. Additional Haul In Structural Fill Placed and Compacted.	\$_____cu. yd.
8. Additional Onsite Excavation, Place On Site and Compact.	\$_____cu. yd.
9. #57 Stone Placed and Compacted.	\$_____cu. yd.
10. Graded Aggregate Base (G.A.B.) Placed and Compacted .	\$_____cu. yd.
11. Type "C" Wire Backed Silt Fence with Metal Posts And Orange Saftey Caps.	\$_____cu. yd.

12. "C-Pop" Silt Fence.

\$_____cu. yd.

13. Dot Type 3 Rip Rap.

\$_____ ton

PRODUCTS - NOT USED
EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use a standard form that meets requirements.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within [7] seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within [14] fourteen days of receipt of request, or [7] seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than [14] fourteen days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 01 29 00**PAYMENT PROCEDURES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than fourteen (14) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Engineer project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with requirements of Lumpkin County & CDBG Requirements.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.

- a. Include separate line items under principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect. Invoice due dates, review periods, and pay applications shall be governed by the standard operating procedures of Lumpkin County Purchasing.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms as specified in Section 00 43 73.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

- E. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 48 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.

4. AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - RETAINAGE

- 2.1 Lumpkin County shall withhold a pre-defined portion (10%) of each payment application for the Contractor, until the final Project acceptance. This pre-defined portion to be withheld is defined as the "retainage". Contract retainage is not optional, and shall be planned for by Contractor in his/her financial operations. Work quantities associated with all applications for payment shall be verified by Lumpkin County staff, or consultant, prior to payments being made.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00**PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Where indicated in the product specifications schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting the work of that Section, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect. Additionally, a whole project Preconstruction Conference shall be scheduled no later than 15 days from the Notice to Proceed.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at twice per month intervals as a minimum. One such meeting scheduled at a regular interval each month shall include all project participants; the other meeting(s) may include lesser participation at the Contractor's discretion.

1. Attendees: For the primary monthly meeting, in addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, if any, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)****END OF SECTION 01 31 00**

SECTION 01 32 00**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Field condition reports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 2. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

4. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and completion.
- C. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Completion.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the start-up construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.03 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

SECTION 01 33 30
STRUCTURAL SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural submittals include shop drawings, design calculations, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, nomenclature charts, samples, brochures and other data prepared by the Contractor or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, fabricator, or distributor and which illustrate some portion of the Project.
- B. Submittals by the Contractor are not a part of the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittals

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to the initial submittal, Contractor shall submit to the Design Professional a completed *Submittal Information and Schedules* form given in Appendix I.
- B. Submittals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter with the following information:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Contractor's name.
 - 3. Date submitted.
 - 4. Description of items submitted; identify work and product by Specification Section.
 - 5. Number of drawings and other pertinent data.
- C. Provide blank space on each submittal for the Design Professional's review stamp.
- D. The type and number of submittals for each item shall be in accordance with Section 01 30 00.
- E. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the submittal to any deviation from the Contract Documents.

1.4 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Contractor shall make all submittals in advance of installation or construction to allow the Design Professional sufficient time for review.
- B. Contractor shall stamp and sign each sheet of shop drawings and product data, and sign or initial each sample to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.
SUBMITTALS RECEIVED WITHOUT THE CONTRACTOR'S STAMP OF REVIEW WILL BE RETURNED TO THE CONTRACTOR FOR REVIEW AND RESUBMITTAL.
- C. Contractor shall understand that the submittal of the required documents does not constitute compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents; only submittals reviewed by the Design Professional constitute compliance.
- D. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish equipment, materials, and labor for the Project which meets the requirements of the codes and authorities quoted as well as the Contract Documents. Proprietary items specified herein only establish a minimum functional and

aesthetic standard and it is incumbent upon the Contractor to ascertain conformance of these proprietary items or any proposed substitution with the codes and authorities.

- E. By reviewing, approving and submitting shop drawings, product data, or samples, Contractor thereby represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, member sizes catalog numbers, and similar data and that he has checked and coordinated shop drawings with the requirements of the Project and of the Contract Documents.
- F. Work requiring shop drawings, whether called for by the Contract Documents or requested by the Contractor, shall not commence until the submission has been reviewed by the Design Professional. Work may commence if the Contractor verifies the accuracy of the Design Professional's corrections and notations and complies with them without exception and without requesting change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.5 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL REVIEW

- A. Design Professional will review submittals with reasonable promptness.
- B. Design Professional's review or corrections refer only to the general arrangement and conformance of the subject of the submittals with the design concept of the project and with the information given in the Contract Documents. Under no conditions should the Contractor consider the review to include the dimensions, quantities, and details of the items nor the approval of an assembly in which the item functions.
- C. Design Professional's review shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the submittals.
- D. Design Professional's review of submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has directed specific attention to the deviation at the time of submission and the Design Professional has given written approval to the specific deviation.
- E. Design Professional's review of submittals shall not be construed as authorizing any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Title each drawing with Project name and number; identify each element of drawings by reference to sheet number and detail of Contract Documents.
- B. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.
- C. Identify field dimensions; show relationship to adjacent or critical features of Work or products.
- D. A copy of the marked structural shop drawings with the Design Professional's review stamp is to be maintained at the job site.

1.7 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit only pages which are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, referenced to Specification Section and Article number. Show reference

standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.

- B. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information which is not applicable.
- C. Provide manufacturer's preparation, assembly, and installation instructions.

1.8 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes except where more restrictive requirements are specified, indicating colors, textures, and patterns.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products, including parts and attachments as required by Design Professional.
- C. Approved samples which are of proper size may be incorporated in Work.
- D. Label each sample with identification.
- E. Field Finishes: Provide full samples at Project, at location acceptable to Design Professional, as required by individual Specification Section. Install each sample complete and finished. Acceptable finishes in place may be retained in completed work.

1.9 RESUBMITTALS

- A. When submittals are returned to the Contractor with the Design Professional's corrections the Contractor shall make the required corrections. Upon request, resubmit one corrected set.
- B. Contractor shall direct specific attention on the resubmittal to all revisions including those requested by the Design Professional on previous submission.

1.10 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Distribute reproductions of shop drawings, copies of product data, and samples which bear the Design Professional's review stamp to job site file, Record Documents file, subcontractors, suppliers, other affected contractors, and other entities requiring information.
- B. Work shall be in accordance with and performed from the reviewed drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

APPENDIX I
SUBMITTAL INFORMATION AND SCHEDULES

PROJECT _____

CONTRACTOR _____

CONTRACTOR'S ADDRESS _____

PROJ. MANAGER _____ PHONE (____) _____ FAX (____) _____

SUPERINTENDENT _____ PHONE (____) _____ FAX (____) _____

MOBILIZATION DATE _____

PROJECTED SUBMITTAL DATES

FOUNDATION, CONCRETE & REINFORCING		STRUCTURAL STEEL		MASONRY	
SUBMITTAL	DATE	SUBMITTAL	DATE	SUBMITTAL	DATE
Site Preparation & Equipment Information				Grout & Mortar Mix	
Concrete Mix Design		Anchor Bolt & Embedded Items		Block Prism & Comp. Strength	
Foundation Reinforcing				Reinforcing	
				Written Procedures	
				WOOD	DATE
				Trusses	

Remarks:

COMPLETED BY _____ DATE _____

END OF APPENDIX I

SECTION 01 40 00**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. References and standards.
- B. Quality assurance submittals.
- C. Mock-ups.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Tolerances.
- F. Testing and inspection services.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2011.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- B. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to the Architect and to Contractor.
 - 1. Include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name of inspector.
 - d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - e. Identification of product and specifications section.
 - f. Location in the Project.
 - g. Type of test/inspection.
 - h. Date of test/inspection.
 - i. Results of test/inspection.
 - j. Conformance with Contract Documents.
 - k. When requested by the Architect, provide interpretation of results.

2. Test report submittals are for the Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents, or for Owner's information.
- C. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to the Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 1. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Conform to reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

- A. Contractor will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing required by the Construction Documents.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have Work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

- A. Tests will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.
- C. Accepted mock-ups shall be a comparison standard for the remaining Work.
- D. Where mock-up has been accepted by the Architect/Owner, and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with the Architect/Owner in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Promptly notify the Architect of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by the Architect/Owner.
 - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of the Architect.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

- D. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Notify the Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by the Architect.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, the Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 45 25
STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section summarizes the responsibility of the Contractor and the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency in the performance of the testing/inspection specified in the Contract Documents.
- B. Neither the observation of the Design Professional in the administration of the contract, nor tests/inspections by the Testing/Inspection Agency, nor approvals by persons other than the Design Professional shall relieve the Contractor from his obligation to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Control Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- B. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
- C. American Council of Independent Laboratories - Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratories Qualifications.

1.4 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for the structural testing/inspection services that are required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for work or materials not complying with Contract Documents due to negligence or nonconformance.
- C. Contractor shall pay for any additional structural testing/inspection required for his convenience.
- D. Qualifications: Minimum Special Inspector qualifications shall be per Table 1704.1 of 2010 Georgia State Amendments to the International Building Code (2012 Edition).

1.5 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION REQUIREMENT SUMMARY

- A. Specific structural testing/inspection requirements are given in the following specification sections:
 - Specification 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork Inspection
 - Specification 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement Inspection
 - Specification 03 30 00 - Concrete Testing/Inspection
 - Specification 03 62 00 - Non-Shrink Grout Inspection
 - Specification 04 22 00 - Masonry Testing/Inspection

- Specification 06 17 53 - Wood Truss Inspection
- Specification 31 23 01 - Excavating, Backfilling, and Compacting For Structures

1.6 STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Provide testing/inspection required to meet the provisions of the Schedule of Special Inspection Services below.

PART 2 MATERIALS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. A structural preconstruction meeting may be conducted at the construction site by the Design Professional to discuss quality issues. The parties involved may be the Design Professional, Contractor, Structural Testing/Inspection Agency, appropriate subcontractors, suppliers, and detailers.

3.2 STRUCTURAL TESTING/INSPECTION AGENCY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Cooperate with the Contractor and provide timely service.
- B. Upon arriving at the construction site, sign in and notify the Contractor of presence.
- C. Select the representative samples that are to be tested/ inspected.
- D. Perform tests/ inspections as outlined in Contract Documents, the applicable codes, and as directed by the Design Professional.
- E. Report work and materials not complying with Contract Documents immediately to the Contractor and Design Professional.
- F. Leave copies of field notes with the Contractor prior to leaving the construction site. Field notes shall include the message given to the Contractor, date, time of message, name of Contractor's representative informed, type and location of work or materials tested/inspected, whether the work or materials complies with Contract Documents and name of the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency's representative.
- G. Report and distribute results of tests/inspections promptly in the form of written reports as directed by the Design Professional.
- H. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall not alter requirements of Contract Documents, approve or reject any portion of the work, or perform duties of the Contractor.

3.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide copy of Contract Documents to the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency.
- B. Arrange the preconstruction meeting to discuss quality issues.
- C. Notify the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency sufficiently in advance of operations to allow assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
- D. Cooperate with Structural Testing/Inspection Agency and provide access to work.

- E. Provide samples of materials to be tested in required quantities.
- F. Furnish copies of mill test reports when requested.
- G. Provide storage space for Structural Testing/Inspection Agency's exclusive use, such as for storing and curing concrete testing samples.
- H. Provide labor to assist the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency in performing tests/inspections.

3.4 OPTIONS

- A. If the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency is located at such a distance from the project that travel expenses will be a consideration, or if the amount of sampling performed is minor, and by mutual agreement of the Design Professional and Contractor, the Contractor may be requested to take samples and forward them to the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency for testing/inspection.

END OF SECTION

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: Lumpkin County Senior Center

LOCATION: 266 Mechanicsville Rd, Dahlonega, GA 30533

PERMIT APPLICANT: Jennifer Franklin – Jericho Design

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: 3330 Preston Ridge Road, Alpharetta, GA 30005

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: Doug Shaw, AIA – Jericho Design

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Karen M. Jenkins, P.E.

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Jennifer Duchac, PE

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: Jennifer Duchac, PE

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: Jennifer Franklin – Jericho Design

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2012 International Building Code. It includes a *Schedule of Special Inspection Services* applicable to the above-referenced Project as well as the identity of the individuals, agencies, or firms intended to be retained for conducting these inspections. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* and/or *Requirements for Wind Resistance*.

Are *Requirements for Seismic Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?

☒ Yes ☐ No

Are *Requirements for Wind Resistance* included in the *Statement of Special Inspections*?

☒ Yes ☐ No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep records of all inspections and shall furnish interim inspection reports to the Building Official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at a frequency agreed upon by the Design Professional and the Building Official prior to the start of work. Discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge prior to completion of that phase of work. A *Final Report of Special Inspections* documenting required special inspections and corrections of any discrepancies noted in the inspections shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge at the conclusion of the project.

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge:

☐ Weekly

☒ Bi-Weekly

☐ Monthly

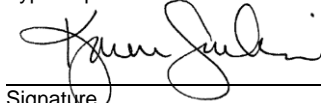
Other; specify: _____

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

Karen Jenkins

Type or print name



Signature

01/02/2019

Date

Building Official's Acceptance:

Signature

Date

Permit Number:

Frequency of interim report submittals to the Building Official:

☐ Monthly

☐ Bi- Monthly

☐ Upon Completion

Other; specify: _____

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Seismic Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Seismic Design Category: C

Statement of Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): No

Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

(Required for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F in accordance with IBC Sections 1705.11.1 through 1705.11.3, 1705.12.1 and 1705.12.2.)

N/A

Description of designated seismic systems subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

(Required for architectural, electrical and mechanical systems and their components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, have a component importance factor, I_p , greater than one and are in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

N/A

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring special inspections and testing:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.11, cases 3, 4 & 5 in Seismic Design Categories C, D, E or F.)

N/A

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

Statement of Special Inspections Requirements for Wind Resistance

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements

Nominal Design Wind Speed, V_{asd} : 90 m.p.h.

Wind Exposure Category: B

Statement of Special Inspection for Wind Resistance Required (Yes/No): No

(Required in wind exposure Category B, where the nominal design wind speed, V_{asd} , is 120 miles per hour or greater. Required in wind exposure Category C or D, where the nominal design wind speed, V_{asd} , is 110 miles per hour or greater.)

Description of main windforce-resisting system subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems noted in IBC Section 1705.10.1 and 1705.10.2)

N/A

Description of windforce-resisting components subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

(Required for systems and components noted in IBC Section 1705.10.3)

N/A

Statement of Responsibility:

Each contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1704.2.5 Inspection of Fabricators					
Verify fabrication/quality control procedures	In-plant review (3)	Y	Periodic		
1705.1.1 Special Cases (work unusual in nature, including but not limited to alternative materials and systems, unusual design applications, materials and systems with special manufacturer's requirements)	Submittal review, shop (3) and/or field inspection	N			
1705.2 Steel Construction		N			
1. Fabricator and erector documents (Verify reports and certificates as listed in AISC 360, chapter N, paragraph 3.2 for compliance with construction documents)	Submittal Review		Each submittal		
2. Material verification of structural steel	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
3. Embedments (Verify diameter, grade, type, length, embedment. See 1705.3 for anchors)	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Verify member locations, braces, stiffeners, and application of joint details at each connection comply with construction documents	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Structural steel welding:					
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-1)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
b. Inspection tasks During Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-2)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe (4)		
c. Inspection tasks After Welding (Observe, or perform for each welded joint or member, the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.4-3)	Shop (3) and field inspection		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
d. Nondestructive testing (NDT) of welded joints: <i>see Commentary</i>					
1) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk category</i> III or IV	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 100%		Periodic		
2) Complete penetration groove welds 5/16" or greater in <i>risk category</i> II	Shop (3) or field ultrasonic testing - 10% of welds minimum		Periodic		
3) Thermally cut surfaces of access holes when material t > 2"	Shop (3) or field magnetic Partical or Penetrant testing		Periodic		
4) Welded joints subject to fatigue when required by AISC 360, Appendix 3, Table A-3.1	Shop (3) or field radiographic or Ultrasonic testing		Periodic		
5) Fabricator's NDT reports when fabricator performs NDT	Verify reports		Each submittal (5)		
6. Structural steel bolting:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Inspection tasks Prior to Bolting (Observe, or perform tasks for each bolted connection, in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-1)			Observe or Perform as noted (4)		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
b. Inspection tasks During Bolting (Observe the QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-2)			Observe (4)		
1) Pre-tensioned and slip-critical joints					
a) Turn-of-nut with matching markings			Periodic		
b) Direct tension indicator			Periodic		
c) Twist-off type tension control bolt			Periodic		
d) Turn-of-nut without matching markings			Continuous		
e) Calibrated wrench			Continuous		
2) Snug-tight joints			Periodic		
c. Inspection tasks After Bolting (Perform tasks for each bolted connection in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N5.6-3)			Perform (4)		
7. Inspection of steel elements of composite construction prior to concrete placement in accordance with QA tasks listed in AISC 360, Table N6.1	Shop (3) and field inspection and testing		Observe or Perform as noted (4)		
1705.2.2 Steel Construction Other Than Structural Steel					
1. Material verification of cold-formed steel deck:		N			
a. Identification markings	Field inspection		Periodic		
b. Manufacturer's certified test reports	Submittal Review		Each submittal		
2. Connection of cold-formed steel deck to supporting structure:	Shop (3) and field inspection	N			
a. Welding			Periodic		
b. Other fasteners (in accordance with AISC 360, Section N6)					
1) Verify fasteners are in conformance with approved submittal			Periodic		
2) Verify fastener installation is in conformance with approved submittal and manufacturer's recommendations			Periodic		
3. Reinforcing steel	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Verification of weldability of steel other than ASTM A706		Y	Periodic		
b. Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment frames, boundary elements of special concrete structural walls and shear reinforcement		N	Continuous		
c. Shear reinforcement		Y	Continuous		
d. Other reinforcing steel		Y	Periodic		
4. Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or greater					
a. Verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspection of reinforcing steel installation (see 1705.2.2 for welding)	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Inspection of prestressing steel installation	Shop (3) and field inspection	N	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
3. Inspection of anchors cast in concrete where allowable loads have been increased per section 1908.5 or where strength design is used	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Inspection of anchors and reinforcing steel post-installed in hardened concrete: Per research reports including verification of anchor type, anchor dimensions, hole dimensions, hole cleaning procedures, anchor spacing, edge distances, concrete minimum thickness, anchor embedment and tightening torque	Field inspection	Y	Periodic or as required by the research report issued by an approved source		
5. Verify use of approved design mix	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
6. Fresh concrete sampling, perform slump and air content tests and determine temperature of concrete	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous		
7. Inspection of concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Continuous		
8. Inspection for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques	Shop (3) and field inspection	Y	Periodic		
9. Inspection of prestressed concrete:	Shop (3) and field inspection				
a. Application of prestressing force		N	Continuous		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic-force-resisting system		N	Continuous		
10. Erection of precast concrete members					
a. Inspect in accordance with construction documents	Field inspection	N	In accordance with construction documents		
b. Perform inspections of welding and bolting in accordance with Section 1705.2	Field inspection	N	In accordance with Section 1705.2		
11. Verification of in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs	Review field testing and laboratory reports	N	Periodic		
12. Inspection of formwork for shape, lines, location and dimensions	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
13. Concrete strength testing and verification of compliance with construction documents	Field testing and review of laboratory reports	Y	Periodic		
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
(A) Level A, B and C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
(B) Level B Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} prior to construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	Y	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
(C) Level C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of f'_m and f'_{AAC} prior to construction and for every 5,000 SF during construction	Testing by unit strength method or prism test method	N	Periodic		
2. Verification of proportions of materials in premixed or preblended mortar, prestressing grout, and grout other than self-consolidating grout, as delivered to the project site	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
3. Verify placement of masonry units	Field Inspection		Periodic		
(D) Levels B and C Quality Assurance:					
1. Verification of Slump Flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) of self-consolidating grout as delivered to the project	Field testing	Y	Continuous		
2. Verify compliance with approved submittals	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
3. Verify proportions of site-mixed mortar, grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Verify grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
5. Verify construction of mortar joints	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
6. Verify placement of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	Field Inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
7. Verify grout space prior to grouting	Field Inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
8. Verify placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons	Field Inspection	Y	Continuous		
9. Verify size and location of structural masonry elements	Field Inspection	Y	Periodic		
10. Verify type, size, and location of anchors, including details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction.	Field inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
11. Verify welding of reinforcement (see 1705.2.2)	Field inspection	Y	Continuous		
12. Verify preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
13. Verify application and measurement of prestressing force	Field Inspection	Y	Continuous		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
14. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
15. Verify placement of AAC masonry units and construction of thin-bed mortar joints (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
16. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Continuous		
17. Verify properties of thin-bed mortar for AAC masonry (after the first 5000 SF of AAC masonry)	Field inspection	N	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
18. Prepare grout and mortar specimens	Field testing	Y	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
19. Observe preparation of prisms	Field inspection	Y	Level B - Periodic		
		N	Level C - Continuous		
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. Inspection of the fabrication process of wood structural elements and assemblies in accordance with Section 1704.2.5	In-plant review (3)	Y	Periodic		
2. For high-load diaphragms, verify grade and thickness of structural panel sheathing agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
3. For high-load diaphragms, verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges, nail or staple diameter and length, number of fastener lines, and that spacing between fasteners in each line and at edge margins agree with approved building plans	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
4. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater: verify temporary and permanent restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package	Field inspection	N	Periodic		
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
3. Perform classification and testing of controlled fill materials.	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities, and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of controlled fill	Field inspection	Y	Continuous		
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundations		N			
1. Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with requirements	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. Observe driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection		Continuous		
4. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	Field inspection		Continuous		
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.2	See Section 1705.2		See Section 1705.2		
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform additional inspections per Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3		See Section 1705.3		
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge	Field inspection		In accordance with construction documents		
8. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing		In accordance with construction documents		
1705.8 Cast-in-Place Deep Foundations		N			
1. Observe drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	Field inspection		Continuous		
3. For concrete elements, perform additional inspections in accordance with Section 1705.3	See Section 1705.3		See Section 1705.3		
4. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing		In accordance with construction documents		
1705.9 Helical Pile Foundations		N			
1. Verify installation equipment, pile dimensions, tip elevations, final depth, final installation torque and other data as required.	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Perform additional inspections and tests in accordance with the construction documents	Field Inspection and testing		In accordance with construction documents		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.10.1 Structural Wood Special Inspections For Wind Resistance		N			
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.10.2 Cold-formed Steel Special Inspections For Wind Resistance		N			
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the main windforce-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.10.3 Wind-resisting Components		N			
1. Roof cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Wall cladding	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.1 Structural Steel Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
Inspection of structural steel in accordance with AISC 341	Shop (3) and field inspection		In accordance with AISC 341		
1705.11.2 Structural Wood Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
1. Inspection of field gluing operations of elements of the seismic-force resisting system	Field inspection		Continuous		
2. Inspection of nailing, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.3 Cold-formed Steel Light-Frame Construction Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
1. Inspection during welding operations of elements of the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspections for screw attachment, bolting, anchoring and other fastening of components within the seismic-force-resisting system	Shop (3) and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.4 Designated Seismic Systems Verification		N			
Inspect and verify that the component label, anchorage or mounting conforms to the certificate of compliance in accordance with Section 1705.12.3	Field inspection		Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.11.5 Architectural Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
1. Inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection during the erection and fastening of interior and exterior nonbearing walls	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection during anchorage of access floors	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.6 Mechanical and Electrical Components Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
1. Inspection during the anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency or standby power systems	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Inspection during the anchorage of other electrical equipment	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Inspection during installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials, and their associated mechanical units	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of HVAC ductwork that will contain hazardous materials	Field inspection		Periodic		
5. Inspection during the installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.7 Storage Racks Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance		N			
Inspection during the anchorage of storage racks 8 feet or greater in height	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.11.8 Seismic Isolation Systems		N			
Inspection during the fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices used as part of the seismic isolation system	Shop and field inspection		Periodic		
1705.12.1 Concrete Reinforcement Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance		N			
1. Review certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review certified mill test reports		Each shipment		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
2. Verify reinforcement weldability of ASTM A615 reinforcement used to resist earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in reinforced concrete special moment frames, special structural walls, and coupling beams connecting special structural walls	Review test reports		Each shipment		
1705.12.2 Structural Steel Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance		N			
Test in accordance with the quality assurance requirements of AISC 341	Shop (3) and field testing		Per AISC 341		
1705.12.3 Seismic Certification of Nonstructural Components		N			
Review certificate of compliance for designated seismic system components.	Certificate of compliance review		Each submittal		
1705.12.4 Seismic Isolation Systems		N			
Test seismic isolation system in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 17.8	Prototype testing		Per ASCE 7		
1705.13 Sprayed Fire-resistant Materials		N			
1. Verify surface condition preparation of structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
2. Verify application of sprayed fire-resistant materials	Field inspection		Periodic		
3. Verify average thickness of sprayed fire-resistant materials applied to structural members	Field inspection		Periodic		
4. Verify density of the sprayed fire-resistant material complies with approved fire-resistant design	Field inspection and testing		Per IBC Section 1705.13.5		
5. Verify the cohesive/adhesive bond strength of the cured sprayed fire-resistant material	Field inspection and testing		Per IBC Section 1705.13.6		
1705.14 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings		N			
Inspect mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings applied to structural elements and decks	Field inspection		Periodic		
1705.15 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					
1. Verify materials, details and installations are per the approved construction documents	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		
2. Inspection of water-resistive barrier over sheathing substrate	Field inspection	Y	Periodic		

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES					
PROJECT	Lumpkin County Senior Center				
MATERIAL / ACTIVITY	SERVICE	APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT			
		Y/N	EXTENT	AGENT*	DATE COMPLETED
1705.16 Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints		N			
1. Inspect penetration firestop systems	Field testing		Per ASTM E2174		
2. Inspect fire-resistant joint systems	Field testing		Per ASTM E2393		
1705.17 Smoke Control Systems		N			
1. Leakage testing and recording of device locations prior to concealment	Field testing		Periodic		
2. Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion, pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification	Field testing		Periodic		
* INSPECTION AGENTS					
FIRM		ADDRESS		TELEPHONE NO.	
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
<p>Notes: 1. The inspection and testing agent(s) shall be engaged by the Owner or the Owner's Agent, and not by the Contractor or Subcontractor whose work is to be inspected or tested. Any conflict of interest must be disclosed to the Building Official prior to commencing work. The qualifications of the Special Inspector(s) and/or testing agencies may be subject to the approval of the Building Official and/or the Design Professional.</p> <p>2. The list of Special Inspectors may be submitted as a separate document, if noted so above.</p> <p>3. Special Inspections as required by Section 1704.2.5 are not required where the fabricator is approved in accordance with IBC Section 1704.2.5.2</p> <p>4. Observe on a random basis, operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform these tasks for each welded joint, bolted connection, or steel element.</p> <p>5. NDT of welds completed in an approved fabricator's shop may be performed by that fabricator when approved by the AHJ. Refer to AISC 360, N7.</p> <p>Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?</p> <p>Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections?</p> <p>DATE:</p>					

SECTION 01 50 00**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.03 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation, removal of, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Provisions and procedures shall comply with OSHA and other governmental requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, and bookcases.

2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 6 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs.
3. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F (20 to 22 deg C).

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system where practicable, or if not, private system as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

- E. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

3.05 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.

6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- C. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 70 00**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Pre-installation meetings.
- C. Cutting and patching.
- D. Surveying for laying out the work.
- E. Cleaning and protection.
- F. Correction of the work
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Closeout procedures, except payment procedures.
- I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- B. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- C. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- D. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- E. Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties and bonds.
- F. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2009.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
 - 1. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
- E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- F. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- G. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 60 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify the Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.

- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify the Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.
- D. Control datum for survey is that indicated on Drawings.
- E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- F. Promptly report to the Architect a loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to the Architect.
- H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.

6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- I. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle plastic coverings if possible.

3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.
- F. Remove and replace construction concealed prior to required testing or observation

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
- B. Notify the Architect when work is considered ready for Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for the Architect's review.
- D. Correct items of work listed in executed Certificates of Substantial Completion and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- E. Notify the Architect when work is considered finally complete.
- F. Complete items of work determined by the final inspection.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
- B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.
- C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.
- D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.
- E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank.

SECTION 01 73 29**CUTTING AND PATCHING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting and patching required to complete Work and to:
 - 1. Make its parts fit together properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract Documents.
 - 5. Remove samples of installed work as required for testing.
 - 6. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Submit a written request to Owner and Architect well in advance of executing cutting or alteration, that is NOT included in the Scope of Work/Contract Documents as shown on the drawings, which affects:
 - 1. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 2. Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - 3. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - 4. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - 5. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- C. Request shall include:
 - 1. Identification of Project and description of affected work.
 - 2. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 3. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor, or on structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - 4. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 5. Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - 6. Written permission of separate contractor whose work will be affected.
 - 7. Description of proposed work including:
 - a. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - b. Products proposed to be used.
 - c. Extent of refinishing to be included.

- D. Should conditions of Work or schedule indicate a change of products from original installation, Contractor shall submit request for substitution to the Architect.
- E. Submit written notice to Architect designating date and time work will be uncovered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Comply with specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
- B. Where specifications and standards have not been provided, provide materials and fabrication consistent with quality of Project and intended for commercial construction.
- C. Provide new materials for cutting and patching unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Owner in writing; do not proceed with work until Owner has provided further instructions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of affected portion of Work.
- B. Protect other portions of Project from damage.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting to avoid damage to other work and by methods which will provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs.
 - 1. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement or damage to other work.
 - 2. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- B. Employ same installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching work as employed for new construction for:
 - 1. Weather-exposed or moisture resistant elements.

- 2. Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work which has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
- G. At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling or floor construction completely sealed voids with fire-rated material, full thickness of construction element.
- H. Inspect existing conditions and completely fill gaps, openings and any abandoned elements to provide a secure facility including potential insect and rodent infestations.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 01 74 19**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: All construction waste management and disposal shall comply with regulations of Lumpkin County.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. None

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 4. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE (Optional - As may be required by Lumpkin County)

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.

3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
6. Any items to be re-used shall be specifically approved by representatives of Lumpkin County.

B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
6. Any items to be re-used shall be specifically approved by representatives of Lumpkin County.

3.3 **RECYCLING WASTE, GENERAL (Optional - As may be required by Lumpkin County)**

A. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.

1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 **RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE (Optional - As may be required by Lumpkin County)**

A. Asphalt Paving: Grind asphalt to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) size.

B. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.

- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) size.
- D. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- F. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- G. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- H. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- I. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 01 78 00**CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- B. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to DP with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. DP will review draft and return one copy with comments.
 - 2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with DP comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Material Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Material Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings : Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
 - 1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
 - 2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- C. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- D. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- E. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- F. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- H. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- .Submit 5 copies and one electronic draft of the operation and maintenance data and sample warranty at 75% completion.
- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.
- B. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, in three parts as follows:
1. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DP, CP, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
 2. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names,

addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:

- a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment.
 - c. Parts list for each component.
 - d. Operating instructions.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 - f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials, and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
3. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
- a. Shop drawings and product data.
 - b. Certificates.
 - c. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- Final warranties (5 copies and one electronic) due 30 calendar days prior to Material Completion
- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Material Completion is determined.
 - B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
 - C. Co-execute submittals when required.
 - D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
 - E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION 01 78 00

SECTION 02 00 05
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Subsurface Investigation Report
 - 1. Soil and subsurface investigations were conducted at the site, the results of which are found in a report dated September 21, 2018, by NOVA at 3900 Kennesaw 75 Parkway, Suite 100, Kennesaw, GA 30144.
 - 2. Reference: A copy of the report is attached at the end of this specifications section.

Page left blank intentionally

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT



Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion Dahlonega, Georgia

PREPARED FOR:

Jericho Design Group, LLC
3330 Preston Ridge Road
Suite 380
Alpharetta, Georgia 30005

NOVA Project Number: 2018133

September 21, 2018



PROFESSIONAL | PRACTICAL | PROVEN



September 21, 2018

JERICO DESIGN GROUP, LLC
3330 Preston Ridge Road
Suite 380
Alpharetta, Georgia 30005

Attention: Mr. Doug Shaw
Principal

Subject: Geotechnical Engineering Report
LUMPKIN COUNTY SENIOR CENTER EXPANSION
Dahlonega, Georgia
NOVA Project Number 2018133

Dear Mr. Shaw:

NOVA Engineering and Environmental, LLC (NOVA) has completed the authorized Geotechnical Engineering Report for the Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion located in Dahlonega, Georgia. The work was performed in general accordance with NOVA Proposal Number 002-20186185, dated August 7, 2018. This report briefly discusses our understanding of the project at the time of the subsurface exploration, describes the geotechnical consulting services provided by NOVA, and presents our findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

We appreciate your selection of NOVA and the opportunity to be of service on this project. If you have questions, or if we may be of further assistance, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,
NOVA Engineering and Environmental, LLC

Allison Cruz
Staff Engineer

Copies Submitted: Addressee (electronic)



D. L. Gilmore, P.E., LEED AP
Senior Engineer
GA P.E. License 18079

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	PROJECT INFORMATION.....	1
1.2	SCOPE OF WORK	2
2.0	SITE DESCRIPTION.....	4
2.1	LOCATION AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION	4
2.2	SUBJECT PROPERTY AND VICINITY GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS.....	4
2.3	CURRENT USE OF THE PROPERTY	4
3.0	FIELD AND LABORATORY PROCEDURES.....	5
3.1	FIELD EXPLORATION	5
4.0	SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	6
4.1	GEOLOGY	6
4.2	SOIL AND ROCK CONDITIONS	7
4.3	GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS	8
5.0	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	9
5.1	SITE PREPARATION	9
5.2	FILL PLACEMENT	10
5.3	SLOPES	12
5.4	EXCAVATION BRACING	12
5.5	FOUNDATIONS.....	14
5.6	SLAB-ON-GRADE.....	15
5.7	BELOW GRADE WALLS	16
5.8	SEISMIC	18
5.9	PROTECTION OF ADJACENT STRUCTURES	19
6.0	CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATIONS	20
6.1	SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS	20
6.2	SUBGRADE	20

APPENDICES

Appendix A – Figures and Maps
Appendix B – Subsurface Data
Appendix C – Qualifications of Recommendations

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

Our understanding of this project is based on email correspondence with Andrew M. Halloran of Cornerstone Site Consultants, LLC on August 6, 2018, Yen Nguyen of the Jericho Design Group on September 18, 2018, our review of the provided aerial image with proposed soil test boring locations, a site reconnaissance during boring layout, and our experience with similar projects.

Site Plans and Documents

We were furnished with the following plans and documents:

- Aerial Image of the Proposed Expansion Footprint with requested soil test boring locations, prepared by Cornerstone Site Consultants, dated August 8, 2018.
- Civil Site Plans prepared by Jericho Architectural Design Group, dated September 13, 2018

Proposed Structures

The proposed construction will consist of the expansion of the existing Senior Citizen Center with a matching two-story structure, with a basement and upper floor plan. The expansion will have with dimensions of approximately 60 feet by 60 feet. We anticipate the building will be constructed similar the existing building, with concrete block or poured concrete buried walls for the basement and with light wood-framed residential-type occupied areas.

Maximum Loads

Final column loads were not provided to NOVA. Based on our experience with similar projects, we assume that the new building will produce column loads not exceeding 50 kips with wall loads of 2 kips, or less, per lineal foot (klf). We assume soil- supported ground floor loads (live loads) in the new building will not exceed 125 pounds per square foot (psf). Uplift loads and lateral loading of the foundations will also occur; however, actual tension and shear loads have not yet been determined.

Floor Elevations / Site Grading

The Civil Site Plans lists the first-floor elevation as 1043 feet-MSL, with the basement level at 1031 feet-MSL. Site grades on the civil site plans suggest that cuts of up to 13 feet will be required for the planned building, with no fill placed.

Excavation Shoring / Retaining Walls

Excavations of 5 to 13 feet will be required in the planned building's northern half for the construction of the basement.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

Jericho Design Group, LLC engaged NOVA to provide geotechnical engineering consulting services for the Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion. This report briefly discusses our understanding of the project, describes our exploratory procedures, and presents our findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

The primary objective of this exploration was to perform a geotechnical exploration within the area(s) of the proposed construction and to assess these findings as they relate to geotechnical aspects of the planned site development. The authorized geotechnical engineering services included a site reconnaissance, a soil test boring and sampling program, laboratory testing, engineering evaluation of the field data, and the preparation of this report.

The services were performed as outlined in our proposal number 002-20186185, dated August 7, 2016, and in general accordance with industry standards.

As authorized per the referenced proposal, the completed geotechnical report was to include:

- A description of the site, field and laboratory testing and general soil conditions encountered, as well as a Boring Location Plan, and individual Boring Records;
- Discussion regarding potential design/construction issues indicated by the exploration, including difficult excavation, shallow groundwater table, etc.;
- Suitability of on-site soils for re-use as structural fill and backfill, with the criteria for suitable fill materials and compaction requirements;
- Recommendations for controlling groundwater and/or run-off during construction and, the need for permanent de-watering systems based on the anticipated post construction groundwater levels;
- Recommendations for foundation design and construction, including allowable bearing pressures, bearing depths, and coefficient of friction for sliding;

- Estimate of total and differential settlements of foundation based on available structural loading data;
- Slab-on-grade construction considerations based on the geotechnical findings, including the need for a sub-slab vapor barrier or a capillary barrier, and modulus of subgrade reaction;
- Seismic site classification in accordance with IBC 2012;
- Active and passive earth pressures for the design of below-grade structures; and
- Recommended quality control measures (i.e. sampling, testing, and inspection requirements) for site grading and foundation construction.

The assessment of the presence of wetlands, floodplains, or water classified as State Waters of Georgia was beyond the scope of this exploration. Additionally, the assessment of site environmental conditions, including the detection of pollutants in the soil, rock, or groundwater, at the site was also beyond the scope of this geotechnical exploration. If desired by the client, NOVA can provide these services.

2.0 SITE DESCRIPTION

2.1 LOCATION AND LEGAL DESCRIPTION

The Subject Property is located at 266 Mechanicsville Road, Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia. The Subject Property is part of an approximately 27.53-acre parcel belonging to the Lumpkin County Government. The Lumpkin County Geographic Information System (GIS) Database identifies the Subject Property as Parcel ID 179 119.

A Site Location Map and a Topographic Map depicting the location of the Subject Property and its surrounding topography are included in Appendix A (Figures 1 and 2). The approximate latitude and longitude coordinates of the subject site are 34.5290° north and 83.9734° west, respectively.

2.2 SUBJECT PROPERTY AND VICINITY GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

The Subject Property is illustrated on the provided Civil Site Plans as having a high point, at its northwestern corner of about 1044 feet-MSL, sloping down to about 1030 feet-MSL at the southwestern area of the planned construction.

The vicinity of the Subject Property is generally developed with commercial and light-industrial land uses, and is bordered by the following:

DIRECTION	LAND USE DESCRIPTION/OBSERVATIONS
NORTH	Mechanicsville Road and United Karate Studio of Dahlonega
EAST	Baseball/Softball field
SOUTH	Dahlonega City Hall
WEST	Lumpkin County Parks and Recreation Center

Select photographs of the Subject Property taken by NOVA during the site reconnaissance are included in Appendix A.

2.3 CURRENT USE OF THE PROPERTY

The Subject Property is currently developed with a wood-framed single-story building with a masonry block basement. There is adjoining, associated asphalt-paved parking. The Subject Property is currently in use as the Lumpkin County Senior Center

3.0 FIELD AND LABORATORY PROCEDURES.

3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION

Boring locations were established in the field by NOVA personnel using the provided site plan and estimating/taping distances and angles from site landmarks. Underground utility related adjustments of the boring locations were made at the time of the field exploration. The approximate locations are shown on Figure 3 in Appendix A. Boring elevations were then interpolated from the topographical map presented by the Lumpkin County Geographical Information Services website. Consequently, referenced boring locations and elevations are approximate. If increased accuracy is desired by the client, NOVA recommends that the boring locations and elevations be surveyed.

Our field exploration was conducted during on September 7, 2018 and included five (5) soil test borings (B-1 through B-5) performed to depths of 15 to 25 feet below the existing ground surface.

Soil Test Borings: The soil test borings were performed using the guidelines of ASTM Designation D1586, "Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils". A hollow-stem auger drilling process was used to advance the borings. At regular intervals, soil samples were obtained with a standard 1.4-inch I.D., 2.0-inch O.D., split-tube sampler. The sampler was first seated six inches and then driven an additional foot with blows of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the sampler the final foot is designated the "Penetration Resistance". The penetration resistance, when properly interpreted, is an index to the soil strength and density. Representative portions of the soil samples, obtained from the sampler, were placed in glass jars and transported to our laboratory for further evaluation.

Test Boring Records in Appendix B show the standard penetration test (SPT) resistances, or "N-values", and present the soil conditions encountered in the borings. These records represent our interpretation of the subsurface conditions based on the field exploration data, visual examination of the split-barrel samples, and generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices. The stratification lines and depth designations represent approximate boundaries between various subsurface strata. Actual transitions between materials may be gradual.

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 GEOLOGY

The site is in the Piedmont Geologic Region, a broad northeasterly trending province underlain by crystalline rocks up to 600 million years old. The Piedmont is bounded on the northwest by the Ridge and Valley Physiographic Province, on the north by the Blue Ridge Range of the Appalachian Mountains, and on the southeast by the Coastal Plain. Numerous episodes of crystal deformation have produced varying degrees of metamorphism, folding and shearing in the underlying rock. The resulting metamorphic rock types in this area of the Piedmont are predominantly a series of Precambrian age schists and gneisses, with scattered granitic or quartzite intrusions.

According to the "Geological Map of Georgia" by the Georgia Department of Natural Resources 1976, shown in Figure 4 in Appendix A the site is part of a geologic formation that typically consists of Mica Schist/Amphibolite. It is also within relatively close proximity to geologic formations that consists of Amphibolitic Schist/Amphibolite-Metagraywacke/Mica Schist and undifferentiated Granitic Gneiss.

Residual soils in the region are primarily the product of in-situ chemical decomposition of the parent rock. The extent of the weathering is influenced by the mineral composition of the rock and defects such as fissures, faults and fractures. The residual profile can generally be divided into three zones:

- An upper zone near the ground surface consisting of red clays and clayey silts which have undergone the most advanced weathering,
- An intermediate zone of less weathered micaceous sandy silts and silty sands, frequently described as "saprolite", whose mineralogy, texture and banded appearance reflects the structure of the original rock, and
- A transitional zone between soil and rock, termed locally as partially weathered rock (PWR). Partially weathered rock is defined locally by standard penetration resistances exceeding 100 blows per foot.

The boundaries between zones of soil, partially weathered rock, and bedrock are erratic and poorly defined. Weathering is often more advanced next to fractures and joints that transmit water, and in mineral bands that are more susceptible to decomposition. Boulders and rock lenses are sometimes encountered within the overlying PWR or soil matrix. Consequently, significant fluctuations in depths to materials requiring difficult excavation techniques may occur over short horizontal distances.

4.2 SOIL AND ROCK CONDITIONS

The following paragraphs provide generalized descriptions of the subsurface profiles and soil conditions encountered by the borings conducted during this exploration.

The Test Boring Records in Appendix B should be reviewed to provide more detailed descriptions of the subsurface conditions encountered at each boring location. These records represent our interpretation of the subsurface conditions based on the field logs and visual observations of samples by an engineer. The lines designating the interface between various strata on the Boring Records represent the approximate interface locations and elevation. The actual transition between strata may be gradual. Groundwater levels shown on the Boring Records represent the conditions at the time of drilling. It should be understood that soil conditions may vary between boring locations.

Surface Materials

Topsoil: Approximately 1-½ to 2 inches of topsoil was encountered in all borings. Topsoil thickness is frequently erratic and thicker zones of topsoil should be anticipated, most notably in the northeast portion of the site.

Fill: Fill was encountered in all borings from below the topsoil to depths of 9 feet. The fill was described as silty sand or sand, with rock fragments and organics. Standard penetration resistances in the fill varied from 3 to 18 blows per foot (bpf), with typical bpf around 10.

BORING NUMBER	APPROXIMATE DEPTH OF FILL (feet)	APPROXIMATE ELEVATION OF FILL (feet-MSL)
B-1	6	1334
B-2	6	1330
B-3	9	1324
B-4	9	1321
B-5	9	1324

It is likely that fill materials exist at other locations between our borings.

Residual Soils: Residual soils were encountered in the borings beneath the fill. The residuum was described as silty sand, clayey sand, or sandy clay. Standard penetration resistance values ranged from 4 to 28 bpf, but more typically varied from 6 to 12 bpf.

4.3 GROUNDWATER CONDITIONS

General

Groundwater in the Piedmont typically occurs as an unconfined or semi-confined aquifer condition. Recharge is provided by the infiltration of rainfall and surface water through the soil overburden. More permeable zones in the soil matrix, as well as fractures, joints and discontinuities in the underlying bedrock can affect groundwater conditions. The groundwater table in the Piedmont is expected to be a subdued replica of the original surface topography. Based on a review of topographic maps and our visual site observations, and as indicated by groundwater levels in the test borings, we anticipate the groundwater flow at the site to be towards the south.

Groundwater levels vary with changes in season and rainfall, construction activity, surface water runoff, and other site-specific factors. Groundwater levels in the north Georgia area are generally lowest in the late summer-early fall and highest in the late winter-early spring, with annual groundwater fluctuations of 4 to 8 feet; consequently, the water table may vary at times.

Soil Test Boring Groundwater Conditions

Groundwater was observed at the time of boring in all of the borings at depths ranging from 10 to 18 feet below the existing ground surface (approximate elevations ranging from 1315 to 1324 feet-MSL). The following table depicts the locations, depths, and approximate elevations where groundwater was encountered during this exploration.

BORING NUMBER	APPROXIMATE DEPTH OF GROUNDWATER (feet)	APPROXIMATE ELEVATION OF GROUNDWATER (feet-MSL)
B-1	15	1324
B-2	15	1321
B-3	18	1315
B-4	10	1320
B-5	14	1319

5.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions and recommendations are based on our understanding of the proposed construction, site observations, our evaluation and interpretation of the field and laboratory data obtained during this exploration, our experience with similar subsurface conditions, and generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices.

Subsurface conditions in unexplored locations or at other times may vary from those encountered at specific boring locations. If such variations are noted during construction, or if project development plans are changed, we request the opportunity to review the changes and amend our recommendations, if necessary.

As previously noted, boring locations were established by estimating distances and angles from site landmarks. If increased accuracy is desired by the client, we recommend that the boring locations and elevations be surveyed.

5.1 SITE PREPARATION

General

Prior to proceeding with construction, all concrete, pavement, vegetation, root systems, topsoil, and other deleterious non-soil materials should be stripped from proposed construction areas. Buried utilities within the planned excavation area should be excavated and rerouted by qualified professionals. The existing storm sewer that bisects the planned building footprint must be removed in its entirety and the excavation filled with clean, properly compacted, structural fill as later described in this report.

Clean topsoil may be stockpiled and subsequently re-used in landscaped areas. Debris-laden materials should be excavated, transported, and disposed of off-site in accordance with appropriate solid waste rules and regulations. Existing utility locations should be reviewed to assess their impact on the proposed construction and relocated/grouted in-place as appropriate.

After clearing and stripping, areas that are at grade or will receive fill should be carefully evaluated by a NOVA geotechnical engineer. The engineer may require proofrolling of the subgrade with multiple passes of a 20 to 30 ton loaded truck, or other vehicle of similar size and weight

The purpose of the proofrolling is to locate soft, weak, or excessively wet fill or residual soils present at the time of construction. Unstable materials observed

during the evaluation and proofrolling operations should be undercut and replaced with structural fill or stabilized in-place by scarifying and re-densifying.

Should low consistency and/or debris laden fill materials be encountered during construction, typical recommendations may include undercutting and backfilling with structural fill and/or stabilizing in-place with fabric, stone, or other remedial techniques. Actual remedial recommendations can best be determined by the geotechnical engineer in the field at the time of construction.

The site should be graded during construction to maintain positive drainage away from the construction areas, to prevent ponding of storm water on the site during and shortly following significant rain events. The construction areas should be sealed and crowned with a smooth roller to minimize ponding water from storm events at the end of each day of work.

Existing / Old Fill

Existing fill was found in the five borings. The consistency of the fill varied and is not adequate to support the planned structure without excessive settlement due to long-term consolidation. **We recommend that the southern 2/3rds of the proposed building footprint, including an area extending 10 feet outside the footprint, be excavated to elevation 1026 feet-MSL. The area of the excavation should be five feet from the existing building to protect from undermining or disturbing the existing building's foundations.**

The excavated material should be observed by NOVA's technician or engineer to determine if it is suitable for re-use as structural fill. We anticipate that much of it will be, provided it is protected from extensive rains or storm events. After the material has been excavated, the bottom of the excavation should be scarified to at least 8 inches and the soil compacted in accordance with the recommendations for structural fill in this report. The area should be tested with at least three density tests to determine if the required 98% of maximum dry density by the standard Proctor method (ASTM D698) has been achieved.

5.2 FILL PLACEMENT

Fill Suitability

The majority of the on-site soils discussed in the previous paragraphs are considered suitable for the use of structural fill in the building and pavement areas. Moisture contents may require adjustment in order to effect maximum densification, depending upon weather conditions at the time of earthwork.

Materials to be used for backfill or compacted fill construction should be evaluated and, if necessary, tested by NOVA prior to placement to determine if they are suitable for the intended use. In general, based upon the boring results, the near surface soils such as those encountered in the borings can be used as a structural fill as well as general subgrade fill and backfill, provided that the fill material is free of rubble, clay, rock, roots and organics. Any off-site materials used as fill should be approved by NOVA prior to acquisition.

Organic and/or debris-laden material is not suitable for re-use as structural fill. Topsoil, mulch, and similar organic materials can be wasted in architectural areas. Debris-laden materials should be excavated, transported, and disposed of off-site in accordance with appropriate solid waste rules and regulations.

Soil Compaction

Fill should be placed in thin, horizontal loose lifts (maximum 8-inch) and compacted to at least 98 percent of the Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD-ASTM D698). In confined areas, such as utility trenches or behind retaining walls, portable compaction equipment and thinner fill lifts (3 to 4 inches) may be necessary.

Fill materials used in structural areas should have a target maximum dry density of at least 95 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). If lighter weight fill materials are used, the NOVA geotechnical engineer should be consulted to assess the impact on design recommendations.

Soil moisture content should be maintained within 3 percent of the optimum moisture content. We recommend that the grading contractor have equipment on site during earthwork for both drying and wetting fill soils. Moisture control may be difficult during rainy weather. ***Soils excavated from below the groundwater table will likely require significant efforts to achieve acceptable moisture contents prior to re-use as fill.***

Filling operations should be observed by a NOVA soils technician, who can confirm suitability of material used and uniformity and appropriateness of compaction efforts. The technician can also document compliance with the specifications by performing field density tests using the drive cylinder, nuclear, or sand cone testing methods (ASTM D2937, D6938, or D1556, respectively). One test per 400 cubic yards and every 2 feet of placed fill is recommended, with test locations well distributed throughout the fill mass. When filling in small areas, at least one test per day per area should be performed.

5.3 SLOPES

Slope stability analysis using laboratory shear strength data was beyond the scope of this exploration. However, based on our experience with similar subsurface conditions and construction, permanent slopes no steeper than 2.0(H): 1.0(V) should be stable long term, if limited in height to 20 feet, and are not inundated or subjected to rapid draw-down conditions, or subjected to groundwater seepage.

Adjacent to building, a top of slope set-back of 10 feet is recommended. In pavement areas, a minimum top of slope setback of 5 feet is acceptable.

Temporary slopes should be no steeper than OSHA guidelines. During construction, temporary slopes should be regularly inspected for signs of movement or unsafe condition. Soil slopes should be covered for protection from rain, and surface run-off should be diverted away from the slopes. For erosion protection, a protective cover of grass or other vegetation should be established on permanent soil slopes as soon as possible.

As previously mentioned, depending on conditions at the time of construction, slope stability associated with the construction of the proposed addition may need to be addressed depending on planned finished grades.

5.4 EXCAVATION BRACING

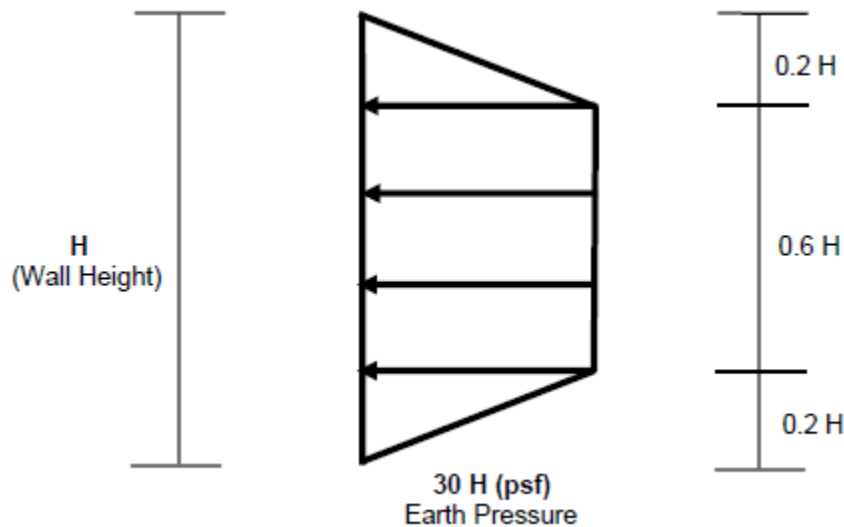
Excavation bracing (shoring) design and installation is typically the responsibility of a specialty contractor working for the general contractor. Permanent installations will require design review and comment by the Structural Engineer and the Geotechnical Engineer.

Since successful excavation bracing system construction is partially dependent on the technique and experience of the contractor, we believe the system should only be installed by a contractor with a minimum of 5 years of experience in tieback wall, soil nailing or other specialty bracing system installation. Design flexibility should be allowed for the specialty contractor to choose the most appropriate bracing system, including the method of forming the anchor and the required embedment length.

Temporary Excavation Bracing

Excavations around the perimeter of the development will require temporary bracing. A system of soldier piles and tiebacks, with timber or concrete lagging, is frequently utilized as a temporary bracing system in north Georgia. As an alternative, reinforced shotcrete can be used as facing for the tieback wall system.

Design of an excavation system uses earth pressures that are a function of both the soil properties and the installation methodology. The lateral earth pressures on these wall systems are typically not calculated using the classic triangular earth pressure distribution (equivalent fluid pressure) used in conventional wall design and presented in *Section 5.7 Below Grade Walls*, but are more frequently a trapezoidal earth pressure loading, as illustrated below.



Excavation in portions of the footprint will extend below auger refusal levels. Consequently, rock blasting and/or pre-drilling the soldier pile holes into rock may be necessary. Rock bolting may also be required to stabilize the vertical rock cut face.

The actual selection of the bracing system is dependent on the subsurface conditions and movements of the retained soil mass due to the flexibility of the system, and changes in the groundwater level. Bracing system design must also consider the impact on nearby streets, buildings, and utilities.

At this site, excavation bracing systems will be constructed immediately adjacent to existing structures. Significant dewatering will be required that will induce soil settlement and can change the stresses on the bracing system, including the tieback anchors.

Consequently, we anticipate that the bracing system rigidity and groundwater control may form the basis for excavation bracing method selection and design.

Permanent Excavation Bracing

Bracing systems necessary for construction may also be used as permanent retaining walls, if properly protected from corrosion and degradation and provided with a permanent concrete facing. A permanent excavation bracing system will also help relieve the large unbalanced loads resulting from greatly varying wall heights from being transferred into the structural frame.

5.5 FOUNDATIONS

The proposed addition should be structurally detached from the existing building. The footings and walls must be structurally separate elements and able to move independently to avoid damage due to differential settlement to the existing and proposed buildings.

Shallow Foundations - Soil

Design: If spread foundations are selected, we recommend a design bearing pressure of 2,000 psf.

We recommend minimum foundation widths of 24 inches for ease of construction and to reduce the possibility of localized shear failures. Exterior foundation bottoms should be at least 24 inches below exterior grades for protection against frost damage.

Settlement: Settlements for spread foundations bearing on the higher consistency residual materials were assessed using SPT values to estimate elastic modulus, based on published correlations and previous NOVA experience. We note that the settlements presented are based on random field data and an assumed subsoil profile. Conditions may be better or worse in other areas, however, we believe the estimated settlements are reasonably conservative. The time rate of settlement was estimated based on NOVA's experience with similar data and soil profiles.

Provided that the recommendations made to excavate the exiting fill and to replace it as structural fill, compacted to 98% SPMDD, and given the recommended bearing capacity and bearing depths, we expect primary total settlement beneath individual foundations to not exceed 1-inch, with differential settlement not exceeding 3/4-inch.

Foundation support conditions are highly erratic and may vary dramatically in short horizontal distances. It is anticipated that the geotechnical engineer may recommend a different bearing capacity upon examination of the actual foundation subgrade at numerous locations.

To reduce the differential settlement if lower consistency materials are encountered, a lower bearing capacity should be used or the foundations should be extended to more competent materials. In addition, foundation subgrades which are excavated into PWR/rock may need to be slightly undercut with controlled structural fill placed between the PWR/rock and the bottom of the foundation to produce some settlement of the foundation, thus reducing differential settlements with nearby foundations bearing on less dense material. We anticipate that timely communication between the geotechnical engineer and the structural engineer, as well as other design and construction team members, will be required.

Construction: Foundation excavations should be evaluated by the NOVA geotechnical engineer prior to reinforcing steel placement to observe foundation subgrade preparation and confirm bearing pressure capacity.

Foundation excavations should be level and free of debris, ponded water, mud, and loose, frozen, or water-softened soils. Concrete should be placed as soon as is practical after the foundation is excavated and the subgrade evaluated. Foundation concrete should not be placed on frozen or saturated soil. If a foundation excavation remains open overnight, or if rain or snow is imminent, a 3 to 4-inch thick "mud mat" of lean concrete should be placed in the bottom of the excavation to protect the bearing soils until reinforcing steel and concrete can be placed.

5.6 SLAB-ON-GRADE

General

The conditions exposed at subgrade levels will include structural fill and residual soils. The slab-on-grade may be adequately supported on these subgrade conditions subject to the recommendations in this report. The slab-on-grade should be jointed around columns and along walls, and be independent for the existing, adjoining structure, to reduce cracking due to differential movement.

An underdrain system is not required. However, we recommend a minimum of 6-inches of graded aggregate base (GAB) beneath the slabs to:

- Reduce non-uniform support conditions

- Provide a stable base to support construction traffic
- Provide a base material that can be fine graded to design tolerances.

GAB should be compacted to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the modified Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 1557) and overlain by a conventional plastic vapor barrier.

Once grading is completed, the subgrade is usually exposed to adverse construction activities and weather conditions during the period of sub-slab utility installation. The subgrade should be well-drained to prevent the accumulation of water. If the exposed subgrade becomes saturated or frozen, the geotechnical engineer should be consulted.

After utilities have been installed and backfilled, a final subgrade evaluation should be performed by the geotechnical engineer immediately prior to slab-on-grade placement. If practical, proofrolling may be used to redensify the surface and to detect any soil that has become excessively wet or otherwise loosened.

Subgrade Modulus

A coefficient of subgrade reaction (k) of 125 pci (psi per inch) may be used for conventional slab design where slabs bear upon subgrades prepared in accordance with previous recommendations.

Please note that this magnitude of k is intended to reflect the elastic response of soil beneath a typical floor slab under light loads with a small load contact area often measured in square inches, such as loads from forklifts, automobile/truck traffic or lightly loaded storage racks. The recommended coefficient of subgrade reaction (k) of 125 pci is not applicable for heavy slab loads caused by bulk storage or tall storage racks, or for mat foundation design.

Several design methods are applicable for conventional slab design. We have assumed that the slab designer will utilize the methods discussed in the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 360 report, *“Guide to Design of Slabs-on-Ground, (ACI 360R-10).*

5.7 BELOW GRADE WALLS

Cast-in-Place Walls

The magnitude and distribution of earth pressures against below grade walls depends on the deformation condition (rotation) of the wall, soil properties and

water conditions. When the soil behind the wall is prevented from lateral strain, the resulting force is known as the at-rest earth pressure (K_0). If the retaining structure moves away from the soil mass, the earth pressure decreases with the increasing lateral expansion until a minimum pressure, known as the active earth pressure (K_A), is reached. If the wall is forced into the soil mass, the earth pressure increases until a maximum pressure, known as the passive earth pressure (K_P), is obtained.

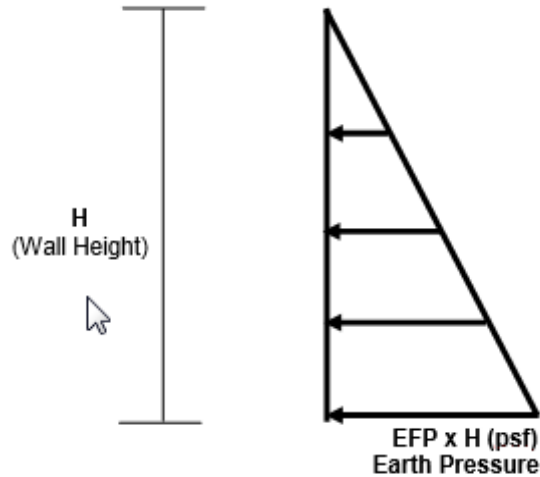
Free-standing retaining walls are usually designed for active earth pressures. Rigid basement walls are typically designed for at-rest earth pressures. If basement walls will be backfilled before they are braced by the floor slabs, they should also be designed to withstand active earth pressures as self-supporting cantilever walls. However, the earth pressures must be compatible with the wall rotation, which is limited by the wall rigidity, foundation support conditions and connections to adjoining structures. If active earth pressure development requires horizontal wall movements that cannot occur, or which are architecturally undesirable, walls should be designed for an intermediate pressure based on restraint conditions.

Laboratory analysis to determine actual soil shear strength properties was beyond the authorized scope of services. Based on our experience with similar soils and construction, we have provided the earth pressure estimates shown in the following table:

Earth Pressure Condition	Earth Pressure Coefficient	Equivalent Fluid Pressure (pcf)	
		Above Water Table	Below Water Table
Soil Backfill			
Active (K _a)	0.33	40	80
At-Rest (K _o)	0.50	60	89
Passive (K _p)	3.00	150*	TBD**
#57 Stone Backfill			
Active (K _a)	0.29	35	75
At-Rest (K _o)	0.46	55	84
Passive (K _p)	3.40	400*	TBD**

* Passive earth pressure is frequently used in retaining wall design to resist active earth pressures. Wall movements required to develop full passive earth pressures are significantly greater than movements necessary for active earth pressures. Consequently, this passive pressure value has been reduced by at least 50% for wall design

* Passive earth pressure for submerged wall design shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.



We recommend a value of 0.35 as the coefficient of friction (sliding resistance) between wall foundations and the underlying residual or fill soils. These design values do not contain a safety factor.

Our lateral earth pressure recommendations assume that:

- The ground surface adjacent to the wall is level,
- Residual soils will be reused for wall backfill, compacted between 95% to 98% of the standard proctor maximum dry density,
- Soil backfill weight is a maximum of 120 pcf
- Heavy construction equipment does not operate within 5 feet of the walls,
- A constantly functioning drainage system is installed between the wall and the soil backfill to prevent hydrostatic pressures from acting on the wall,
- Foundations or other significant surcharge loads are located outside the wall a distance at least equal to the wall height,
- For active earth pressure, wall must rotate about base, with top lateral movements of about 0.002 H to 0.004 H, where H is wall height.
- For passive earth pressure to develop, wall must move horizontally to mobilize resistance.

5.8 SEISMIC

Soil Site Class

In accordance with Section 1613.3.2 of the 2012 International Building Code (IBC), the seismic Site Class was estimated using the standard penetration resistance values obtained from the soil test borings performed during this

exploration. Based upon this analysis, and our knowledge of general subsurface conditions in the area, we believe the soil profiles associated with a Site Class “D” are generally appropriate for this site.

5.9 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT STRUCTURES

The protection of adjacent structures from damage caused by construction is the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor should verify that the excavation of the site soils for the planned construction does not undermine the foundations of the existing building. It may be that the existing foundations are supported on crushed stone that was placed during construction. The contractor should take care not to disturb this, if present. We recommend that the excavation recommended by this report to remove old fill not occur within 5 feet of the existing building.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATIONS

6.1 SHALLOW FOUNDATIONS

Foundation excavations should be level and free of debris, ponded water, mud, and loose, frozen or water-softened soils. All foundation excavations should be evaluated by the NOVA geotechnical engineer prior to reinforcing steel placement to observe foundation subgrade preparation and confirm bearing pressure capacity. Due to variable site subsurface and construction conditions, some adjustments in isolated foundation bearing pressures, depth of foundations or undercutting and replacement with controlled structural fill may be necessary.

6.2 SUBGRADE

Once site grading is completed, the subgrade may be exposed to adverse construction activities and weather conditions. The subgrade should be well-drained to prevent the accumulation of water. If the exposed subgrade becomes saturated or frozen, the NOVA geotechnical engineer should be consulted.

A final subgrade evaluation should be performed by the NOVA geotechnical engineer immediately prior to pavements or slab-on-grade placement. If practical, proofrolling may be used to re-densify the surface and to detect any soil, which has become excessively wet or otherwise loosened.

APPENDIX A

FIGURES AND MAPS

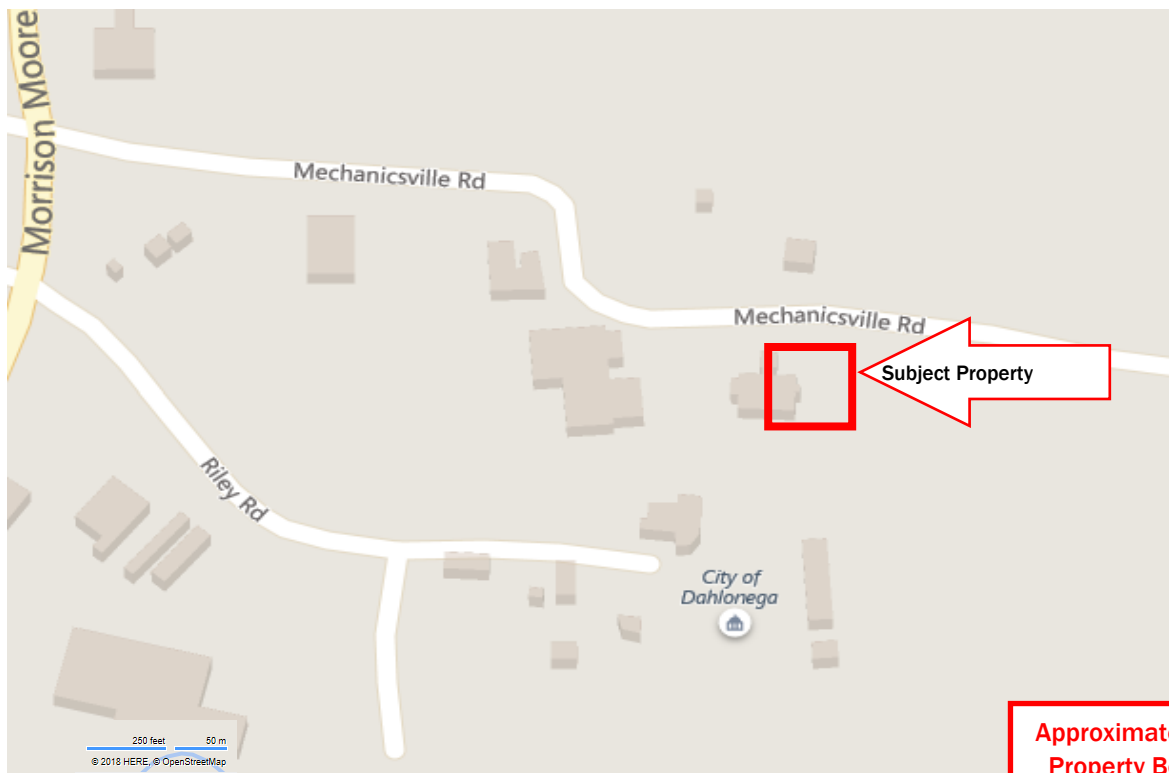
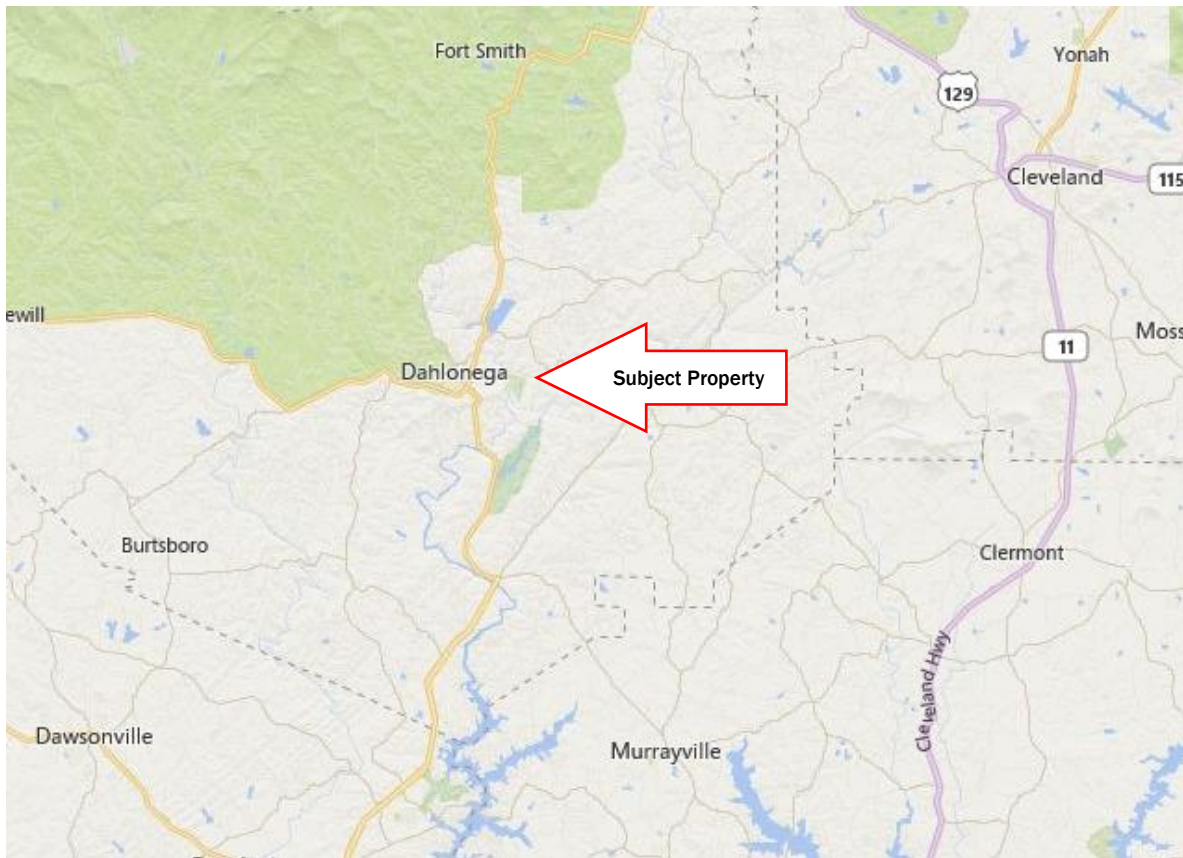


FIGURE 1
SITE LOCATION MAP
 SOURCE: Open Source Map
 DATE: Retrieved 09/14/2018
 SCALE: As Shown



Jericho Design Group, LLC
 Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion
 Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
NOVA Project Number 2018133

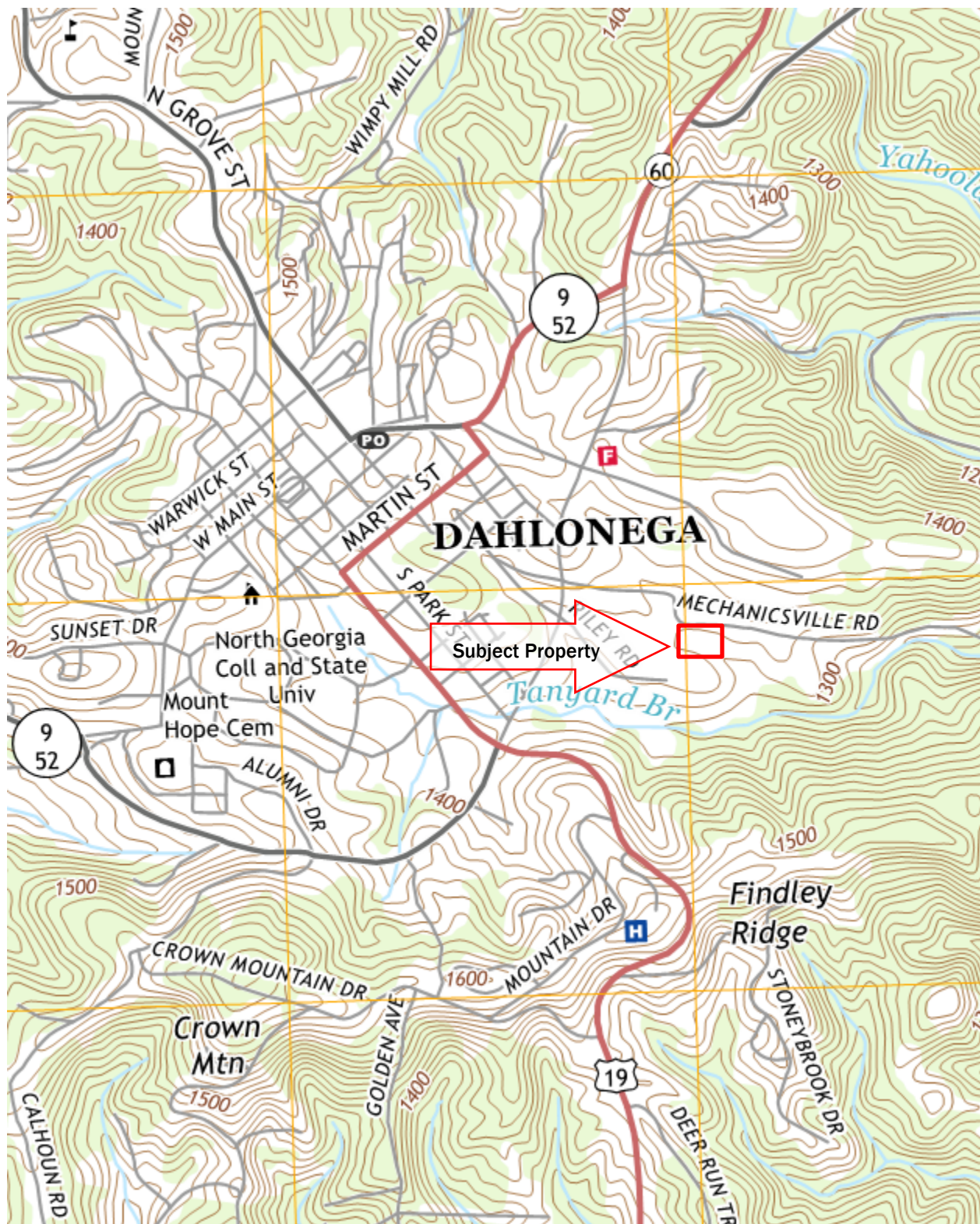


FIGURE 2
TOPOGRAPHIC MAP

SOURCE: USGS Toccoa Topographic Quadrangle
1981 (1982 ed)
SCALE: NTS



Jericho Design Group, LLC
Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion
Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
NOVA Project Number 2018133



APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF NOVA SOIL TEST BORINGS

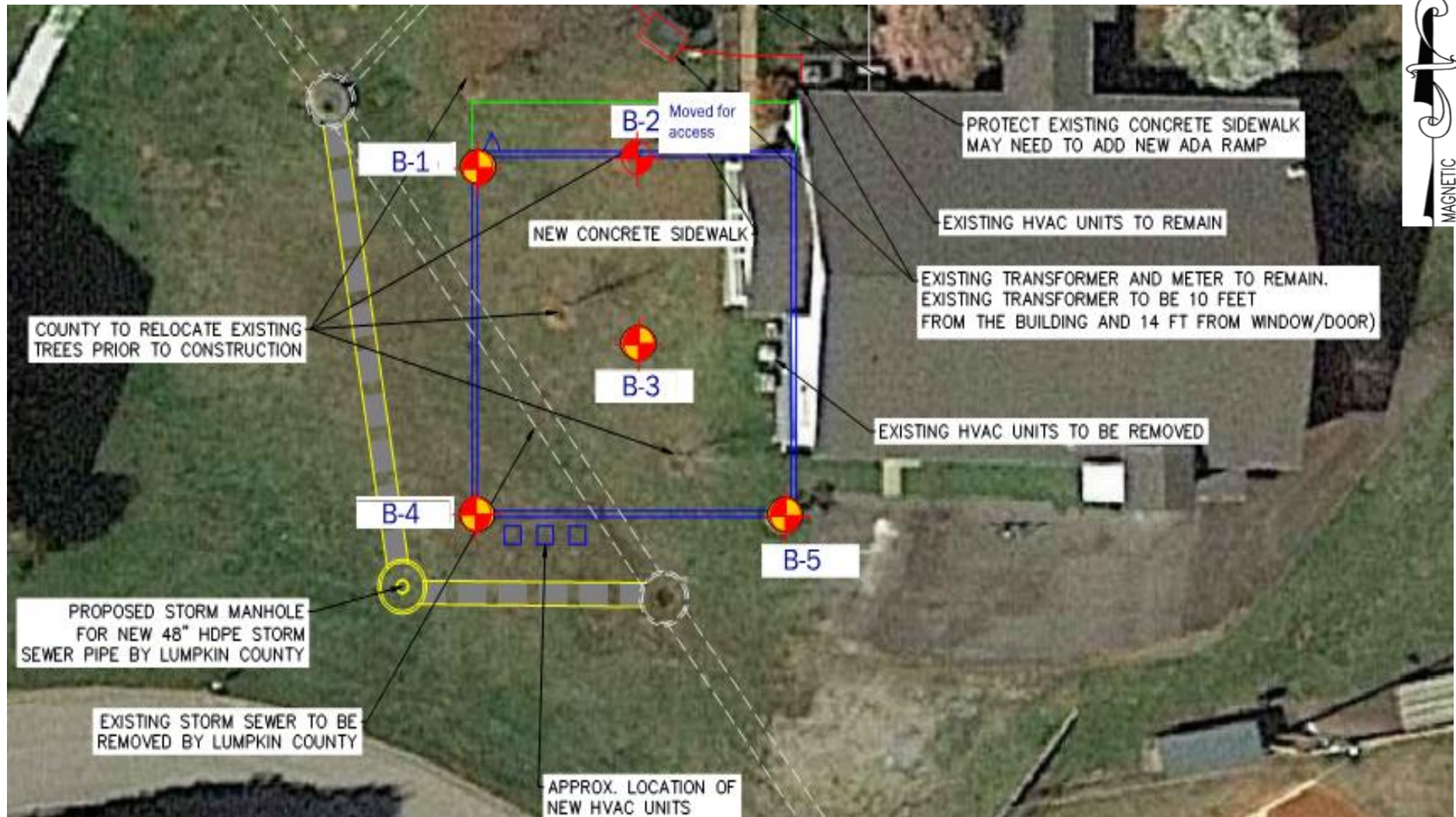


FIGURE 3
BORING LOCATION PLAN

SCALE: Not to Scale

SOURCE: Google Earth and Client Provided Proposed BLP



Jericho Design Group, LLC
Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion
Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
NOVA Project Number 2018133



**FIGURE 4
REGIONAL GEOLOGY**

SOURCE: Geological Map of Georgia by GDNR 1976
Scale: NTS



Jericho Design Group, LLC
Lumpkin County Senior Center Expansion
Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
NOVA Project Number 2018133

APPENDIX B

SUBSURFACE DATA

KEY TO SYMBOLS AND CLASSIFICATIONS

DRILLING SYMBOLS

	Split Spoon Sample
	Undisturbed Sample (UD)
	Standard Penetration Resistance (ASTM D1586-67)
	Water Table at least 24 Hours after Drilling
	Water Table 1 Hour or less after Drilling
100/2"	Number of Blows (100) to Drive the Spoon a Number of Inches (2)
NX, NQ	Core Barrel Sizes: 2½- and 2-Inch Diameter Rock Core, Respectively
REC	Percentage of Rock Core Recovered
RQD	Rock Quality Designation – Percentage of Recovered Core Segments 4 or more Inches Long
	Loss of Drilling Water
MC	Moisture Content Test Performed

CORRELATION OF PENETRATION RESISTANCE WITH RELATIVE DENSITY AND CONSISTENCY

	<u>Number of Blows, "N"</u>	<u>Approximate Relative Density</u>
	0 – 4	Very Loose
	5 – 10	Loose
SANDS	11 – 30	Medium Dense
	31 – 50	Dense
	Over 50	Very Dense
	<u>Number of Blows, "N"</u>	<u>Approximate Consistency</u>
	0 – 2	Very Soft
	3 – 4	Soft
SILTS	5 – 8	Firm
and	9 – 15	Stiff
CLAYS	16 – 30	Very Stiff
	31 – 50	Hard
	Over 50	Very Hard

DRILLING PROCEDURES

Soil sampling and standard penetration testing performed in accordance with ASTM D1586-67. The standard penetration resistance is the number of blows of a 140 pound hammer falling 30 inches to drive a 2-inch O.D., 1½-inch I.D. split spoon sampler one foot. Core drilling performed in accordance with ASTM D2113-08. The undisturbed sampling procedure is described by ASTM D1587-08 (2012). Unless other arrangements are made, NOVA will dispose of all soil and rock samples remaining at the time of report completion.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

COARSE GRAINED SOILS	GRAVELS	Clean Gravel less than 5% fines	GW	Well graded gravel
			GP	Poorly graded gravel
		Gravels with Fines more than 12% fines	GM	Silty gravel
			GC	Clayey gravel
	SANDS	Clean Sand less than 5% fines	SW	Well graded sand
			SP	Poorly graded sand
		Sands with Fines more than 12% fines	SM	Silty sand
			SC	Clayey sand
FINE GRAINED SOILS	SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit less than 50	Inorganic	CL	Lean clay
			ML	Silt
		Organic	OL	Organic clay and silt
			CH	Fat clay
	SILTS AND CLAYS Liquid Limit 50 or more	Inorganic	MH	Elastic silt
		Organic	OH	Organic clay and silt
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		Organic matter, dark color, organic odor	PT	Peat

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION

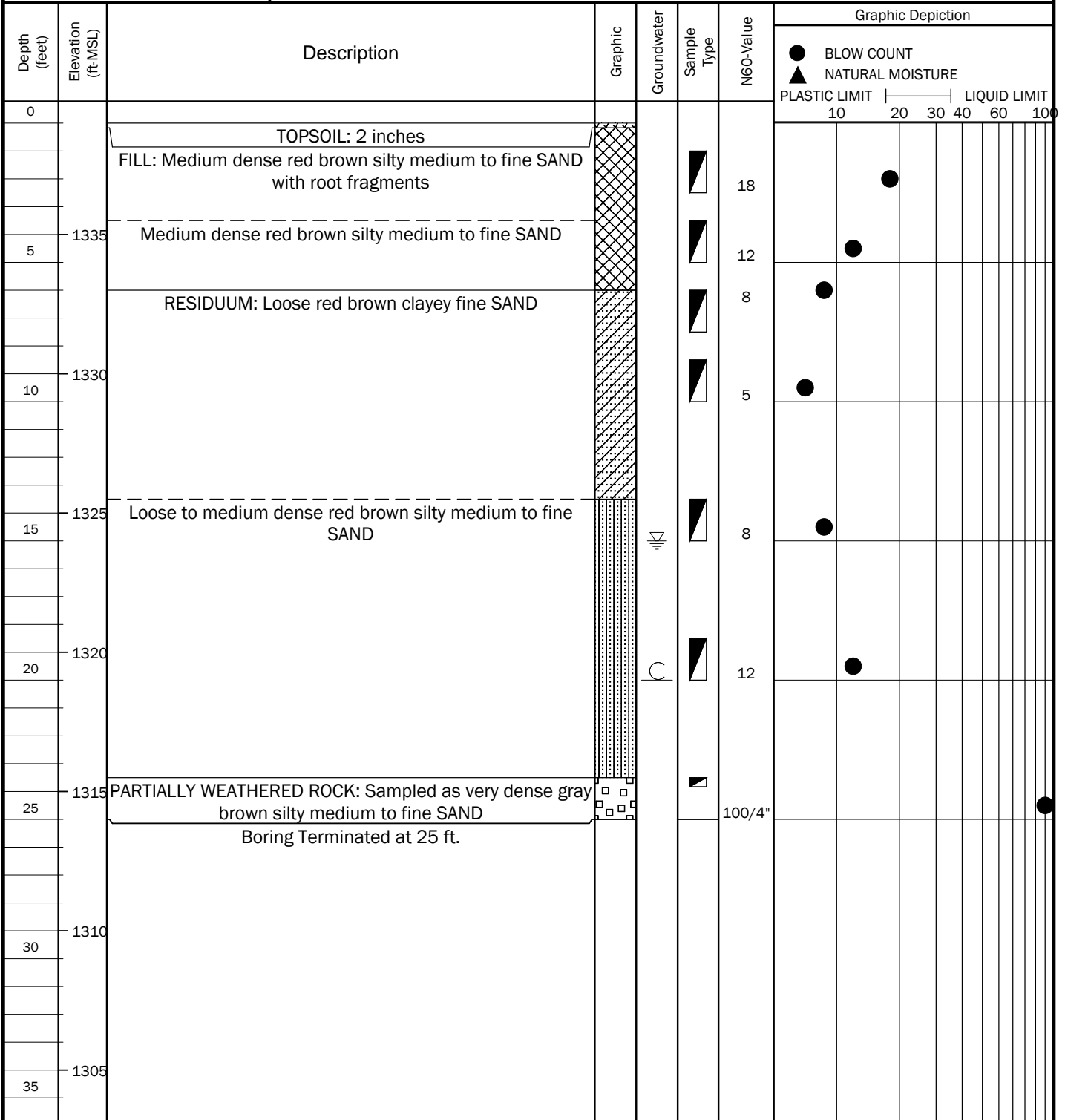
GRAVELS	Coarse	¾ inch to 3 inches
	Fine	No. 4 to ¾ inch
SANDS	Coarse	No. 10 to No. 4
	Medium	No. 40 to No. 10
	Fine	No. 200 to No. 40
SILTS AND CLAYS		Passing No. 200



TEST BORING RECORD B-1

PROJECT: Lumpkin County Senior Center PROJECT NO.: 2018133
CLIENT: Jericho Design Group, LLC
PROJECT LOCATION: Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
LOCATION: 266 Mechanicsville Road ELEVATION: 1339
DRILLER: Piedmont Environmental Drilling LOGGED BY: A. Cruz
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger DATE: 09/07/2018
DEPTH TO - WATER> INITIAL: 15 AFTER 24 HOURS: N/M CAVING> C 20

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicative of the site.





TEST BORING RECORD B-2

PROJECT: Lumpkin County Senior Center PROJECT NO.: 2018133
CLIENT: Jericho Design Group, LLC
PROJECT LOCATION: Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
LOCATION: 266 Mechanicsville Road ELEVATION: 1336
DRILLER: Piedmont Environmental Drilling LOGGED BY: A. Cruz
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger DATE: 09/07/2018
DEPTH TO - WATER> INITIAL: 15 AFTER 24 HOURS: N/M CAVING> C

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicative of the site.

Depth (feet)	Elevation (ft-MSL)	Description	Graphic	Groundwater	Sample Type	N60-Value	Graphic Depiction									
							<div><div>● BLOW COUNT</div><div>▲ NATURAL MOISTURE</div><div>PLASTIC LIMIT LIQUID LIMIT</div><div>10 20 30 40 60 100</div></div>									
0		TOPSOIL: 2 inches														
	1335	FILL: Loose red brown silty coarse to fine SAND with organics and rock fragments				6										
5		Loose dark red clayey medium to fine SAND				10										
	1330	RESIDUUM: Loose red brown silty medium SAND with trace clay				7										
10		Medium dense black brown red to red brown silty coarse to fine SAND				16										
	1325															
15						11										
	1320															
20		RESIDUUM: Stiff red brown medium fine sandy CLAY				15										
	1315															
25		RESIDUUM: Medium dense black red brown silty fine SAND				25										
	1310	Boring Terminated at 25 ft.														
30																
	1305															
35																



TEST BORING RECORD B-3

PROJECT: Lumpkin County Senior Center PROJECT NO.: 2018133
CLIENT: Jericho Design Group, LLC
PROJECT LOCATION: Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
LOCATION: 266 Mechanicsville Road ELEVATION: 1333
DRILLER: Piedmont Environmental Drilling LOGGED BY: A. Cruz
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger DATE: 09/07/2018
DEPTH TO - WATER> INITIAL: 18 AFTER 24 HOURS: N/M CAVING> C

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicative of the site.

Depth (feet)	Elevation (ft-MSL)	Description	Graphic	Groundwater	Sample Type	N60-Value	Graphic Depiction									
							<div><div>● BLOW COUNT</div><div>▲ NATURAL MOISTURE</div><div>PLASTIC LIMIT LIQUID LIMIT</div><div>10 20 30 40 60 100</div></div>									
0		TOPSOIL: 1.5 inches														
		FILL: Medium dense red brown silty medium to fine SAND with roots				15										
1330																
5		Loose to medium dense red brown silty medium to fine SAND				4										
1325						14										
10		RESIDUUM: Loose red brown silty medium to fine SAND				6										
1320																
15		Loose black brown red to red brown silty medium to fine SAND with root fragments and trace mica				6										
1315		Very loose red brown clayey medium to fine SAND				3										
20																
1310		Medium dense gray brown silty medium to fine SAND				17										
25		Boring Terminated at 25 ft.														
1305																
30																
1300																
35																

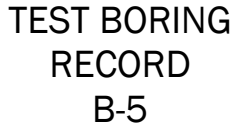


TEST BORING RECORD B-4

PROJECT: Lumpkin County Senior Center PROJECT NO.: 2018133
CLIENT: Jericho Design Group, LLC
PROJECT LOCATION: Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia
LOCATION: 266 Mechanicsville Road ELEVATION: 1330
DRILLER: Piedmont Environmental Drilling LOGGED BY: A. Cruz
DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger DATE: 09/07/2018
DEPTH TO - WATER> INITIAL: 10 AFTER 24 HOURS: N/M CAVING> C

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicative of the site.

Depth (feet)	Elevation (ft-MSL)	Description	Graphic	Groundwater	Sample Type	N60-Value	Graphic Depiction									
							<div><div>● BLOW COUNT</div><div>▲ NATURAL MOISTURE</div><div>PLASTIC LIMIT LIQUID LIMIT</div><div>10 20 30 40 60 100</div></div>									
0	1330	TOPSOIL: 2 inches														
		FILL: Loose red brown silty medium to fine SAND				5										
5	1325	Medium dense red brown clayey medium to fine SAND with rock fragments				12										
		FILL: Firm red brown fine sandy CLAY with rock fragments				6										
10	1320	RESIDUUM: Loose gray red brown clayey medium to fine SAND with roots				9										
15	1315	Medium dense black red silty coarse to fine SAND				28										
		Boring Terminated at 15 ft.														
20	1310															
25	1305															
30	1300															
35	1295															



PROJECT: <u>Lumpkin County Senior Center</u>	PROJECT NO.: <u>2018133</u>
CLIENT: <u>Jericho Design Group, LLC</u>	
PROJECT LOCATION: <u>Dahlonega, Lumpkin County, Georgia</u>	
LOCATION: <u>266 Mechanicsville Road</u>	ELEVATION: <u>1333</u>
DRILLER: <u>Piedmont Environmental Drilling</u>	LOGGED BY: <u>A. Cruz</u>
DRILLING METHOD: <u>Hollow Stem Auger</u>	DATE: <u>09/07/2018</u>
DEPTH TO - WATER> INITIAL: <u>14</u>	AFTER 24 HOURS: <u>N/M</u> CAVING> <u>C</u>

This information pertains only to this boring and should not be interpreted as being indicative of the site.

APPENDIX C

QUALIFICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATIONS

QUALIFICATIONS OF RECOMMENDATIONS

The findings, conclusions and recommendations presented in this report represent our professional opinions concerning subsurface conditions at the site. The opinions presented are relative to the dates of our site exploration and should not be relied on to represent conditions at later dates or at locations not explored. The opinions included herein are based on information provided to us, the data obtained at specific locations during the exploration and our past experience. If additional information becomes available that might impact our geotechnical opinions, it will be necessary for NOVA to review the information, reassess the potential concerns, and re-evaluate our conclusions and recommendations.

Regardless of the thoroughness of a geotechnical exploration, there is the possibility that conditions between borings will differ from those encountered at specific boring locations, that conditions are not as anticipated by the designers and/or the contractors, or that either natural events or the construction process have altered the subsurface conditions. These variations are an inherent risk associated with subsurface conditions in this region and the approximate methods used to obtain the data. These variations may not be apparent until construction.

The professional opinions presented in this geotechnical report are not final. Field observations and foundation installation monitoring by the geotechnical engineer, as well as soil density testing and other quality assurance functions associated with site earthwork and foundation construction, are an extension of this report. Therefore, NOVA should be retained by the owner to observe all earthwork and foundation construction to document that the conditions anticipated in this exploration actually exist, and to finalize or amend our conclusions and recommendations. NOVA is not responsible or liable for the conclusions and recommendations presented in this report if NOVA does not perform these observation and testing services.

This report is intended for the sole use of the ***Jericho Design Group, LLC*** only. The scope of services performed during this exploration was developed for purposes specifically intended by ***Jericho Design Group, LLC*** and may not satisfy other users' requirements. Use of this report or the findings, conclusions or recommendations by others will be at the sole risk of the user. NOVA is not responsible or liable for the interpretation by others of the data in this report, nor their conclusions, recommendations or opinions.

Our professional services have been performed, our findings obtained, our conclusions derived, and our recommendations prepared in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering principles and practices in the State of Georgia. This warranty is in lieu of all other statements or warranties, either expressed or implied.

Important Information about This Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, clients can benefit from a lowered exposure to the subsurface problems that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed below, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active involvement in the Geoprofessional Business Association exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services Are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client. *Those who rely on a geotechnical-engineering report prepared for a different client can be seriously misled.* No one except authorized client representatives should rely on this geotechnical-engineering report without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer who prepared it. *And no one – not even you – should apply this report for any purpose or project except the one originally contemplated.*

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read it *in its entirety*. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selected elements only. *Read this report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer about Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when designing the study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. A few typical factors include:

- the client's goals, objectives, budget, schedule, and risk-management preferences;
- the general nature of the structure involved, its size, configuration, and performance criteria;
- the structure's location and orientation on the site; and
- other planned or existing site improvements, such as retaining walls, access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities.

Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the function of the proposed structure, as when it's changed from a parking garage to an office building, or from a light-industrial plant to a refrigerated warehouse;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, or weight of the proposed structure;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.*

This Report May Not Be Reliable

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, that it could be unwise to rely on a geotechnical-engineering report whose reliability may have been affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If your geotechnical engineer has not indicated an "apply-by" date on the report, ask what it should be, and, in general, if you are the least bit uncertain about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying it.* A minor amount of additional testing or analysis – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface through various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing were performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgment to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team from project start to project finish, so the individual can provide informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, *they are not final*, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgment and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* revealed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a full-time member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members,
- help develop specifications,
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications, and
- be on hand quickly whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction observation.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for informational purposes only*. To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report, but they may rely on the factual data relative to the specific times, locations, and depths/elevations referenced. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may

perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely*. Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually relate any environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures*. If you have not yet obtained your own environmental information, ask your geotechnical consultant for risk-management guidance. As a general rule, *do not rely on an environmental report prepared for a different client, site, or project, or that is more than six months old*.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, none of the engineer's services were designed, conducted, or intended to prevent uncontrolled migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, *proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration*. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. *Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists*.



Telephone: 301/565-2733

e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY**A. Section Includes:**

1. Demolition and removal of buildings and site improvements.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
3. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
4. Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal"
5. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
6. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction that are noted to be salvaged, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items
- C. of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control
 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- D. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before building demolition, Owner will provide a list of items to be removed by owner.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Contractor shall request in writing to the owner prior to construction for the material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations and/or operations of adjacent occupied buildings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION CONTRACTOR

- A. Demolition Contractor:
 - 1. Shall be licensed and insured and the company shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience with building demolition.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
- E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- F. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

3.4 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
1. Owner will arrange to shut off utilities when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 3. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 4. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.
 6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.6 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 4. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.7 DEMOLITION BY EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Perform explosive demolition according to governing regulations.
1. Obtain written permission from authorities having jurisdiction before bringing explosives to, or using explosives on, Project site.
 2. Do not damage adjacent structures, property, or site improvements when using explosives.
- B. Comply with recommendation in specialty explosives consultant's report.

3.8 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Salvage: Items to be removed and salvaged are indicated below:
 - 1. Doors and door hardware.
 - 2. Windows.
 - 3. Cabinets and Mirrors.
 - 4. Chalkboards and Marker boards.
 - 5. Plumbing fixtures.
- D. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish foundation walls and other below-grade construction.
 - 1. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, completely.
- E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
- F. Hydraulic Elevator Systems: Demolish and remove elevator system, including cylinder, plunger, well assembly, steel well casing and liner, oil supply lines, and tanks.

3.9 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas Where Evacuation is Proposed: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.
- B. Below-Grade Areas Where Fill is Proposed: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.10 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and

recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations begin. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

END OF SECTION 024116

SECTION 02 41 19
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at location provided by Lumpkin County.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Engineer/Architect and Owner of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished. Capped utilities shall be marked by standard colored paint in the construction area.
 1. Contractor will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

SECTION 03 10 00
CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the design and erection of formwork, shoring and reshoring for cast-in-place concrete and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.
- C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- D. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
- E. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- F. ASTM E154 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit locations of construction joints for approval.
- B. Submit manufacturer's data for waterstops, formwork accessories, inserts, form release agent, and isolation joint filler.
- C. Submit manufacturer's data for carton void forms.

1.5 DESIGN OF FORMWORK

- A. Design of formwork, shoring, and reshoring and its removal is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Design of formwork, shoring, and reshoring shall conform to ACI 117, ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.
- C. Design formwork in a manner such that existing or new construction is not overloaded.
- D. Do not remove shores or reshores earlier than recommended by ACI 301 and ACI 347.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

- A. Construct forms with wood, plywood, metal, fiberglass or a combination of these.
- B. Form materials shall have sufficient strength to prevent distortion.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork accessories that are embedded in concrete, including ties and hangers, shall be commercially manufactured products. Do not use nonfabricated wire form ties.

2.3 FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Form release agent shall not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces.

2.4 WATERSTOPS

- A. Waterstops at construction joints and control joints indicated by the Drawings shall be sized to suit the joints.
- B. Waterstops shall be flat dumbbell type or centerbulb type at control joints and construction joints where shown on drawings.

2.5 DOVETAIL ANCHORS

- A. Dovetail anchors shall consist of 24 gage galvanized steel dovetail anchoring slots with filler strips and 16 gage galvanized dovetail anchors, unless otherwise noted on Drawings.

2.6 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Vapor barrier shall consist of polyethylene sheet, not less than six mils thick.

2.7 ISOLATION JOINT FILLER

- A. Asphalt impregnated premolded fiberboard isolation joint filler shall conform with ASTM D1751 and be 1/2-inch thick by full thickness of slab or joint, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

2.8 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Provide key type steel forms by Vulcan screed joints, Burke Keyed Kold joint form or Form-A-Key.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Erect formwork in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.
- B. Maintain formwork and shoring to support loads until such loads can be supported by concrete structure.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Finished work shall comply with ACI 117 tolerances.

3.3 CAMBER

- A. Camber formwork for slabs and beams to compensate for anticipated deflections in formwork prior to hardening of concrete to maintain tolerances specified by ACI 117.

- B. Set screeds to a like camber to maintain specified concrete thickness.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. For concrete exposed to view, seal form joints to prevent leakage.
- B. Before reinforcement is placed, coat contact surfaces of form with form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not allow excess form release agent to accumulate in forms or come in contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.5 CHAMFERS

- A. Provide 3/4-inch chamfer at all corners.

3.6 FOUNDATION ELEMENTS

- A. Form foundation elements if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
- B. Sides of foundation walls and turned-down slabs shall be formed.
- C. Maintain minimum coverage of reinforcing steel as indicated on Structural Drawings.

3.7 INSERTS

- A. Install and secure in position required inserts, hangers, sleeves, anchors, and nailers.
- B. Locate anchor bolts by using templates with two nuts to secure in position.

3.8 EMBEDS

- A. Set and secure embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor bolts in accordance with approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent displacement during placement of concrete.

3.9 DOVETAIL ANCHORS

- A. Install continuous vertical dovetail anchoring slots with filler strips at intersections of concrete and masonry walls unless indicated otherwise by the Drawings.

3.10 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, place vapor barrier over sewer, piping, and granular subbase, but below conduits and ducts, and behind insulation and expansion joints at sidewalls.
- B. Lap vapor barrier six inches minimum at splices.
- C. Do not puncture vapor barrier.

3.11 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms carefully in such manner and at such time as to ensure complete safety of structure. Do not remove forms shoring, or reshoring until members have acquired sufficient strength to support their weight and the load thereon safely.

3.12 PROVISIONS FOR OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings and recesses from trades providing such items.
- B. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms. Obtain approval for openings not shown on Drawings.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed.

3.14 FORM SURFACES

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a formcoating compound before reinforcement is placed. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Rust-stained steel formwork is not acceptable.

3.15 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.
- B. Obtain Design Professional's prior approval for use and location of joints.
- C. Provide 1-1/2 inch deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, beams, walls, and footings. Bevel forms for easy removal.
- D. Remove loose particles and latency from surface prior to placing the next lift. Chip the surface to a depth sufficient to expose sound concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00
CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 117 - Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
- B. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.
- C. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- E. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- G. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- H. AWS D12.1 - Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel Metal Inserts, and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.
- I. AWS D1.4 - Structural Weld Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- J. CRSI - Manual of Practice, and Documents 63 and 65.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings as follows:
 - 1. Notify Design Professional prior to detailing reinforcing steel shop drawings.
 - 2. Indicate size, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splice lengths, stirrup spacing, supporting and spacing devices. Detail reinforcing steel in accordance with ACI 315 and CRSI Standards.
 - 3. Written description of reinforcement without adequate sections, elevations, and details is not acceptable.
 - 4. Reproduction of Structural Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Electronic drawing files will not be provided to the Contractor.
- B. Submit a certification from each manufacturer or supplier stating that materials meet the requirements of the ASTM and ACI standards referenced.
- C. Submit mill test reports.
- D. Submit manufacturer's data for tensile and compressive splicers.

- E. Submit manufacturer's data including installation recommendations for dowel adhesive.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate and schedule in a timely manner with the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency the following quality related items:
 - 1. Verify reinforcing steel for quantity, size, location, and support.
 - 2. Verify proper reinforcing steel concrete coverage.
- B. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 45 25.

1.5 STORAGE AND PROTECTING

- A. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean. Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings which might impair bond.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Deformed reinforcing steel shall conform to ASTM A615, refer to Structural Drawings for grade (Grade 60 minimum).
- B. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A1064.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Annealed steel tie wire shall be 16-1/2 gage minimum.
- B. Bar supports shall be plastic-tipped steel Class I bar supports conforming to CRSI Specifications. Concrete brick may be used to support reinforcement to obtain proper clearance from earth.

2.3 SPLICERS

- A. Tensile splicers shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength.
- B. Compression splicers shall be the mechanical type such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.

2.4 DOWEL ADHESIVE

- A. Adhesive for reinforcing dowels in existing concrete shall conform to ASTM C881-13, Type IV, Grade 3, CLASS A, B, & C except gel times and epoxy content. Adhesive shall consist of a two-component adhesive system contained in side by side packaging connected to a mixing nozzle which thoroughly mixes the components as it is injected into the hole. Adhesive shall have passed ICC Evaluation Services, Inc. Acceptance Criteria 308 for long term creep and be specifically approved for use in cracked concrete.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards.

- B. Bend bars cold. Do not heat or flame cut bars. No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved Design Professional and checked by Testing and Inspection Agency for cracks.
- C. Weld only as indicated. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D12.1 and or AWS D1.4.
- D. Tag reinforcing steel for easy identification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Before placing concrete, clean reinforcement of foreign particles and coatings.
- B. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement in accordance with ACI 318 and CRSI standards. Do not deviate from alignment or measurement.
- C. Place concrete beam reinforcement support parallel to main reinforcement.
- D. Locate welded wire fabric in the top third of slabs. Overlap mesh one lap plus two inches at side and end joints.
- E. Furnish and install dowels or mechanical splices at intersections of walls, columns and piers to permit continuous reinforcement or development lengths at such intersections.
- F. Maintain cover and tolerances in accordance with ACI and CRSI Specifications, unless indicated otherwise on Structural Drawings.

3.3 SPLICES

- A. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on Structural Drawings.
- B. Tension couplers may be used and installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 DOWELS IN EXISTING CONCRETE

- A. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete work indicated in the Contract Documents or otherwise required for proper completion of the work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork.
- D. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. Section 03 62 00 - Non-Shrink Grout.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 214 - Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- C. ACI 302.1 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- D. ACI 304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
- E. ACI 305 - Hot Weather Concreting.
- F. ACI 306 - Cold Weather Concreting.
- G. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
- H. ACI 309 - Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- J. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
- K. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- L. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- M. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- N. ASTM C138 - Standard Test Method for Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
- O. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- P. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

- Q. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- R. ASTM C173 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
- S. ASTM C230 - Standard Specification for Flow Table or Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement.
- T. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- U. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- V. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.
- W. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System.
- X. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

1.4 NOTICE

- A. Notify Design Professional and Structural Testing/Inspection Agency not less than 48 hours prior to placing concrete.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Examine concrete in truck to verify that concrete appears properly mixed.
 - 2. Perform a slump test as deemed necessary for each concrete load. Record if water or admixtures are added to the concrete at the job site. Perform additional slump tests after job site adjustments.
 - 3. Mold four specimens per set for compressive strength testing; one set for each 75 cubic yards of each mix design placed in any one day. For each set molded, record:
 - a. Slump
 - b. Air content
 - c. Unit weight
 - d. Temperature, ambient and concrete
 - e. Location of placement
 - f. Any pertinent information, such as addition of water, addition of admixtures, etc. Perform one 7-day and two 28-day compressive strength tests. (Use one as a spare to be broken as directed by the Design Professional if compressive strengths do not appear adequate.)
- B. The ready-mixed concrete plant shall be certified for conformance with the requirements of the National Ready Mix Concrete Association.
- C. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required in Specification 01 45 25.

1.6 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Establish concrete mix design proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.
- B. Submit concrete mix designs. Include the following:
 - 1. Type and quantities of materials.

2. Slump.
3. Air content.
4. Fresh unit weight.
5. Aggregates sieve analysis.
6. Design compressive strength.
7. Location of placement in structure.
8. Method of placement.
9. Method of curing.
10. Seven-day and 28-day compressive strengths.

- C. Concrete supplier shall submit certifications that the materials used meet applicable ASTM Specifications. Mix designs not conforming to the above will be rejected.

1.7 SLUMP

- A. Design concrete with a maximum slump of five inches.
- B. If a slump greater than five inches is desired it shall be achieved with a high-range water reducer. Design the concrete mix with a high range water reducer slump of two and one-half inches plus or minus one and one-half inches. The maximum slump after high-range water reducers are added shall be eight inches.

1.8 FRESH UNIT WEIGHT

- A. Normal weight concrete shall have a fresh unit weight of 140 to 152 pcf.

1.9 AIR CONTENT

- A. No entrained air content is required in concrete placed in the foundation.
- B. For normal weight concrete, entrained air content shall be four and one-half percent plus or minus one and one-half percent, unless specified otherwise.

1.10 WATER/CEMENT RATIO

- A. Concrete elements shall have a maximum water cement ratio of 0.50, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Air entrained concrete elements shall have a maximum water cement ratio of 0.45.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a concrete mix design as specified above for each type of concrete included in the work.
- B. Submit a certification from each manufacturer or supplier stating that materials meet the requirements of the ASTM and ACI standards referenced.
- C. Submit manufacturer's data including Product Data and installation instructions for the following items. Manufacturer's Data shall include the name of the manufacturer and date of the publication. All manufacturers' data shall be maintained at the project site by the contractor.

Admixtures
Curing materials
Joint sealing materials

Expansion joint filler
Patching compounds
Bonding agents

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials designated by specific manufacturer's trade names are approved, subject to compliance with the quality and performance indicated by the manufacturer. Instructions and specifications, published by the manufacturer of such materials are included in and are a part of these specifications. Upon request, provide certification from manufacturer or supplier that materials designated by reference to ASTM and ACI standards meet the requirements of these standards.

2.2 CONCRETE STRENGTH

- A. Provide concrete strengths indicated on the Structural Drawings.

2.3 CEMENT

- A. Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type I, unless noted otherwise. Use one brand only.

2.4 AGGREGATE

- A. Fine aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33.
- B. Coarse aggregate of gravel or crushed stone shall conform to ASTM C33, Class 3M. Size coarse aggregate in accordance with ACI 318.

2.5 WATER

- A. Water shall be potable and free of deleterious substances in accordance with ACI 318.

2.6 AIR ENTRAINING AGENT

- A. Air entraining agent shall conform to ASTM C260.

2.7 WATER REDUCER

- A. Water reducing agent shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.8 HIGH-RANGE WATER REDUCER

- A. High-range water reducers (superplasticizers) shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.9 CHLORIDE

- A. Use no chlorides of any form in concrete.

2.10 CURING COMPOUND

- A. An acrylic curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C1315 and all local, state and federal Volatile Organic Carbon regulations may be used at the Contractor's option.

2.11 FLY ASH

- A. Fly ash shall be Class F fly ash with a loss on ignition of less than five percent or Class C fly ash with a loss on ignition of less than one percent in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.12 ACCELERATORS

- A. Non-chloride accelerators shall conform to ASTM C494.

2.13 RETARDERS

- A. Retarders shall conform to ASTM C494.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HIGH-RANGE WATER REDUCERS

- A. High-range water reducers are to be added at dosage recommended by the manufacturer. The slump of the concrete shall be one to four inches at the time the high-range water reducers are added. Do not permit fresh concrete containing superplasticizers to come in contact with fresh concrete not containing superplasticizers.

3.2 ADDITION OF WATER AT JOB SITE

- A. Provide batch tickets indicating the amount of mix water withheld at the batch plant for each load of concrete delivered. Water may be added to the batch only if neither the maximum permissible water/cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded.
- B. Water shall not be added to the batch after the required on-site testing has been performed.

3.3 PLACEMENT OF CONCRETE

- A. Deposit concrete as near as practical to final position to prevent segregation of concrete.
- B. Do no flowing of concrete with vibrators.
- C. Place floors and slabs in accordance with ACI 302.
- D. Do not use aluminum equipment in placing and finishing concrete.
- E. Place thickened slabs for partitions integral with floor slabs.
- F. Prepare place of deposit, mix, convey, place, and cure concrete in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 304, and ACI 318. Wet forms before placing concrete.

3.4 TIME LIMIT

- A. Deposit concrete within one and one-half hours after batching.

3.5 VIBRATION

- A. Consolidate concrete in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 309.

3.6 CURING

- A. Begin curing procedures immediately following the commencement of the finishing operation.
- B. Cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308. Keep the concrete surface moist. If an acrylic curing compound is used, apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to surfaces of concrete not protected for five days by formwork. Do not use curing compounds

in areas to receive material that does not adhere to concrete cured with a curing compound unless the curing compound is water soluble.

3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROVISIONS

- A. Perform cold weather concreting in accordance with ACI 306.
- B. Perform hot weather concreting in accordance with ACI 305.
- C. Protect concrete from drying and excessive temperature for the first seven days.
- D. Protect fresh concrete from wind.

3.8 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Obtain Design Professional 's approval for location of contraction joints.
- B. Do not place contraction joints in framed floors, composite slabs, or shear walls.
- C. Place contraction joints in slabs-on-grade as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Provide contraction joints in concrete foundation or retaining walls at a maximum spacing of 20-foot but not more than 1.5 or less than 0.7 times the wall height. Space contraction joints equally between column interruptions in the wall surface such as pedestals, corners, or construction joints. Coordinate location with Architect. Contraction joints shall be formed as a V-groove on both faces of the wall, 3/4-inch minimum depth.

3.9 CUTTING CONCRETE

- A. Obtain Design Professional's written approval prior to cutting concrete for installation of other work.

3.10 PATCHWORK AND REPAIRS

- A. Notify Design Professional of any defective areas in concrete to be patched or repaired. Repair and patch defective areas with non-shrink grout. Cut out defective areas over two inches in diameter to solid concrete, but not less than a depth of one inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Finish concrete slabs to flatness and levelness tolerances which correspond to $F_F 25/F_L 20$ minimum overall for composite of all measured values and $F_F 17/F_L 12$ minimum for any individual floor section.
- C. For concrete slabs to receive wood flooring, finish to flatness and levelness tolerances which correspondence to $F_F 45/F_L 30$ minimum overall for composite of all measured values and $F_F 30/F_L 20$ minimum for any individual floor section.
- D. For shored construction, F_L values do not apply if slab is tested after shoring is removed.
- E. Slabs, which do not meet the flatness and levelness criteria shall be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 62 00
NON-SHRINK GROUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes non-shrink grout under base plates, bearing plates, and where specified in Contract Documents.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
- B. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Perform compressive strength tests in accordance with ASTM C109 with 2-inch x 2-inch cubes. Test one cube at three days, two cubes at seven days and three cubes at 28 days. Perform one test for each ten bags of grout used or one test in accordance with day of grouting.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data sheets for review.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUT

- A. Provide a non-shrink, non-metallic grout that complies with ASTM C1107.
- B. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi at 28 days.

2.2 WATER

- A. Provide clean, potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 HANDLING

- A. Store and protect non-shrink grout from moisture and contamination.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove mud, dirt and other foreign materials from areas to be grouted.

3.3 MIXING

- A. Mix grout to its fluid, self-leveling consistency in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Do not retemper grout. Do not exceed manufacturer's maximum limit on water content or use at a consistency which produces free bleeding. Mix grout in a paddle-type mortar mixer. Do not mix by hand.

3.4 PLACEMENT

- A. Consolidate grout to provide uniformity. Do not vibrate grout.
- B. Use forms to contain grout.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect grout and areas to be grouted from excessive heat and cold in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Protect grout from excessive drying shrinkage resulting from wind or direct sunlight. Protect areas grouted from excessive vibrations for three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 22 00
STRUCTURAL CONCRETE MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes structural concrete masonry shown on the Structural Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- B. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
- C. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- D. ASTM A496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Load-Bearing Concrete Units.
- F. ASTM C109 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or 50-mm Cube Specimens).
- G. ASTM C140 - Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
- H. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- I. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- J. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- K. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.
- L. ASTM C1019 - Standard Method of Sampling and Testing Grout.
- M. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications.
- N. ASTM E447 - Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit coarse grout mix design.
- B. Upon request, submit material certificates signed by the material supplier that the masonry units, mortar, reinforcement, and joint material complies with specification requirements.
- C. Submit shop drawings for masonry reinforcement in accordance with Section 032000.

- D. Submit procedures for construction of masonry walls to be filled with coarse grout. Procedures should include high lift or low lift grouting as applicable to project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Verify reinforcing steel for quantity, size, and location.
 - 2. Verify placement of coarse grout as indicated in high or low lift procedure.
 - 3. Verify compressive strength of concrete masonry units, mortar, coarse grout, or masonry prisms for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area as follows:
 - a. Three (3) concrete masonry units shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C140.
 - b. Six (6) mortar cube specimens shall be tested, three (3) at 7-days and three (3) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C109.
 - c. Four (4) coarse grout specimens shall be tested, two (2) at 7-days and two (2) at 28-days, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
 - d. In lieu of individual tests of masonry units, mortar, and grout, if directed by the Design Professional, perform one (1) prism test (which consists of three prisms) in accordance with ASTM E447.
- B. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 45 25.

1.6 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

- A. Package, handle, and store materials to protect from elements and prevent contamination.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE MASONRY

- A. Concrete masonry shall have the minimum compressive strength (f'm) specified on the Drawings.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C90, Type II (moisture controlled).
- B. Provide normal weight concrete masonry units.
- C. Concrete masonry units shall have, as a minimum, the net area compressive strength listed in Table 1.6.2.2 of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 required for the specified f'm.
- D. Provide standard units with face dimensions of 16" long x 8" high nominal, unless indicated otherwise.
- E. Provide special shapes where indicated on the Drawings.

2.3 MORTAR

- A. Mortar shall be Type M or Type S in accordance with ASTM C270. Refer to Drawings for locations.
- B. Do not use admixtures that contain chlorides.

2.4 COARSE GROUT

- A. Coarse grout shall conform to ASTM C476.

- B. Coarse grout shall have the minimum compressive strength specified on the Drawings.
- C. Mix grout to a consistency which has a slump between 8 and 10 inches.
- D. Do not use admixtures that contain chlorides.

2.5 WATER

- A. Provide clean potable water free of deleterious substances.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Horizontal and vertical reinforcing bars shall comply with Section 03200.

2.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall be manufactured with longitudinal parallel, deformed side wires in accordance with ASTM A496 and of the size specified on the Drawings. Cross wires shall be No. 9 gage, plain, in accordance with ASTM A82.
- B. Provide as a minimum, one side wire for each face shell of hollow masonry units. Provide additional side wires or eye sections for adjustable wall ties as specified for multiwythe wall construction.
- C. Provide truss type joint reinforcement, except ladder type reinforcement shall be used for walls with vertical reinforcement.
- D. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, Class B-2.
- E. Provide prefabricated corner and tee shape corner accessories.

2.8 CONTRACTION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Contraction joint material shall comply with ASTM D2000, M2AA-805 with rubber shear keys with a minimum durometer hardness of 80.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING

- A. Except as otherwise approved for small batches, mix in mechanically operated batch mixers of drum type in which water can be accurately and uniformly controlled. Allow five minutes maximum mixing time, two minutes for dry mixing and three minutes for continued mixing after water has been added. Do not permit volume of batch to exceed manufacturer's rated capacity of mixer drum. Empty drum completely before placing next batch. Keep mixers and wheelbarrows clean. Do not deposit mortar upon or permit contact with ground.
- B. Do not use anti-freeze compounds.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Use dry masonry units. No frozen or wet units shall be used.
- B. Discard cracked, chipped, and spalled masonry units.
- C. Deliver mortar to mason's board at point of use within 45 minutes after mixing. Do not retempering. Use no admixtures. Use pre-hydrated mortar for tuck points. Prepare pointing

mortar with as dry consistency as will produce mortar sufficiently plastic to be worked into joints.

- D. During erection cover top of wall with strong waterproof membrane at end of each day when shutdown. Cover partially completed walls when work is not in progress. Extend and secure cover a minimum of 24 in. down both sides. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry columns or walls. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry columns or walls.
- E. Provide temporary bracing during erection as required to stabilize erected masonry.
- F. Except where otherwise indicated, lay block in running bond.

3.3 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay masonry in full beds of mortar on mating surfaces, and properly jointed with other work. Buttering corners of joints, deep or excess furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- B. Fully bond external corners of concrete block. Where interior block partitions intersect other block walls or partitions, provide control joints with mortar raked back 1/4 inch.
- C. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with control joints, with mortar raked back 1/4 inch.
- D. Where non-bearing masonry partitions extend to underside of floor, roof deck or structural system, stop masonry short 3/8 to 1/2 inch to allow for live load deflection. Fill gap with soft joint filler.
- E. Where masonry chase walls are constructed, one wall can be stopped above ceiling to provide access space.

3.4 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Install contraction joints at locations indicated on the Drawings in all masonry walls. Do not run masonry reinforcement through contraction joints.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Plan of Wall: Maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet, and 1/2 inch in 20 feet or more.
- C. Variation from Plumb: +/- 1/4 inch in 10 feet, +/- 3/8 inch in 20 feet; +/- 1/2 inch maximum.
- D. Variation in Level Coursing: +/- 1/4 inch in 10 feet; +/- 1/2 inch maximum.
- E. Variation in Joint Thickness: +/- 1/8 inch Maximum.

3.6 CLEANING AND POINTING

- A. Clean space as it is completed, but in every case, clean at least once each week. All debris shall be removed to appropriate container and hauled off the site as required to avoid over filling.
- B. Dry brush masonry surfaces before mortar has set hard to remove mortar crumbs and accumulation.
- C. Clean masonry with commercial brick cleaner approved by brick manufacturer. Protect other work from cleaning materials.

- D. Cut out defective mortar and repoint.

3.7 HORIZONTAL JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place horizontal joint reinforcement in the horizontal mortar beds at spacings as noted in the Drawings, except as specified herein.
- B. For masonry below grade, space horizontal joint reinforcing at 8 inches vertically.
- C. Above lintels and below sills at openings, place a continuous run of horizontal joint reinforcement in the first two bed joints, 8 inches apart. Extend joint reinforcement two feet beyond opening.
- D. Joint reinforcement shall be continuous, except it shall not pass through vertical masonry contraction joints. Lap joint reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

3.8 ENVIRONMENTAL PROVISIONS

- A. Cold weather masonry construction shall comply with the International Masonry All-Weather Councils' "Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction, Section 042000."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports for:
 - a. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - b. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Support angles for equipment hoist and platform lifts.
 - 3. Rough Hardware.
 - 4. Shelf angles.
 - 5. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
 - 6. Loose steel lintels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer in the Project State, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For materials indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where metal fabrications are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- B. Galvanizing: All metal exposed to view or moisture shall be non-ferrous or heavy hot-dipped galvanized.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 283, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653 structural steel, Grade 33 with G90.
- I. Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008 structural steel, Grade 33.
- J. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Checkered Steel Plate: Medium diamond pattern checkered plate.
 - a. Medium Pattern 4-Way Plate", Inland Steel Corp.;
 - b. "Sure-Foot Safety Plate", Lukens Steel Corp.;
 - c. "Multigrip", United States Steel Corp.

2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- C. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632, Alloy 6061-T6.

2.4 PAINT

- A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide Type 304 or 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural-steel framework as necessary to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as

necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

- C. Miscellaneous Metal Framing for Electrical Support Systems: If electrical equipment is attached to support framing, the Electrical Contractor will provide and install that metal framing.
- D. Use of ink marking pens on surfaces of any kind of materials is prohibited as such marks bleed through paint and other finishes.
- E. Lintels for Plumbing, HVAC and Electrical Installations: The CP shall furnish lintels for all openings through walls when openings are shown on the architectural or structural drawings. Note all such lintels and openings to require coordination of work and exact locations, by affected contractors. All such plumbing, HVAC, electrical, and sprinkler openings must be coordinated and shown on the architectural and/or structural drawings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes of profiles shown with mitered corners, continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim at exterior locations.

2.8 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate shelf angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete framing. Galvanize shelf angles to be installed in exterior walls.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication; Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose structural-steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- C. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to one-twelfth of clear span, but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for shop painting.

2.13 STAINLESS STEEL FINISHES

- A. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
 - 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
 - 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish indicated, free of cross scratches.
 - 3. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and

elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

- C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Isolate dissimilar materials as required to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings, if any.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and wiping dry.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove protective coverings at time of Material Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 13**PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe and tube railings for stairs or walks.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In engineering handrails and railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of handrail and railing materials based on the following:
 - 1. Structural Steel: AISC 360-10, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings".
 - 2. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI S100-07/SI-10, "North American Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members with Supplement 1" dated 2010.
- B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railings: Provide handrails and railings capable of withstanding structural loads, in accordance with the Code, without exceeding the allowable design working stress of materials for handrails, railings, anchors, and connections:
 - 1. Top Rail of Guards: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lb applied at any point and in any direction.
 - b. Uniform load of 50 lb/ft. applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
 - a. Concentrated load of 200 lb applied at any point and in any direction.

- b. Uniform load of 50 lb/ft. applied in any direction.
 - c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- 3. Infill Area of Guards: Capable of withstanding a horizontal concentrated load of 50 lb applied to 1 sq. ft. at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area.
 - a. Load above need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails in determining stress on guards.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Handrails and guardrails shall comply with latest edition of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product data for prefabricated handrails and railings and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Workmanship: The Architect is the authority to approve the work and for determining the quality of appearance and standard of high-quality, defect-free work. The Architect shall have absolute authority to reject units not meeting their approval.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store handrails and railings in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Stair, Inc.
 - 2. Sharon Companies Ltd.
 - 3. R & B Wagner, Inc.
 - 4. Approved Manufacturer during Bidding.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lb/ft. (0.73 kN/m) applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lb (0.89 kN) applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lb (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m).
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.3 METALS

- A. General: Provide metal free from pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

2.4 STEEL

- A. Steel: Provide steel in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:
 - a. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
- B. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing, ASTM A 500, Grade A, unless another grade is required by structural loads.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
 - a. Countersink and set fasteners flush with adjacent surfaces where exposed to view.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections indicated for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Anchors: Provide chemical anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate handrails and railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
 - 1. Assemble handrails and railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed handrails and railings:
 - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interior Railings (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- B. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrail and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Stripe paint edges, corners, crevices, bolts, and welds.
- C. Final Finish: Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install handrails and railings. Set handrails and railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrail and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Adjust handrails and railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated, but not less than that required by structural loads.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

- A. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in epoxy-type anchors.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 9 section Painting.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of handrails and railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at the time of Substantial Completion and no sooner. Protective covering shall be removable and replaceable for inspection prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide Special Inspections per the requirements of section 01 45 33 for chemical anchor installations.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes wood framing and sheathing to form the superstructure of a wood framed building as indicated on the Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 30 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 01 45 25 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 06 17 53 - Fabricated Wood Trusses.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AFPA (American Forest and Paper Association) - National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- B. ALSC - American Lumber Standards Committee: Softwood Lumber Standards.
- C. ANSI A208.1 - Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
- D. ANSI/AHA A135.4 - Basic Hardboard.
- E. APA: American Plywood Association.
- F. AWWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1 - All Timber Products Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
- G. AWWPA C20 - Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
- H. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
- I. SPIB: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- J. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
- K. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Panel is a panel product composed primarily of wood and meeting the requirements of United States Voluntary Product Standard PS 2-92. Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels". Structural panels include all-veneer plywood, composite panels containing a combination of veneer and wood-based material, and malformed panels such as oriented strand board and waferboard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. For treated materials, submit certification by treating plant stating chemicals and process used, net amount of preservative retained and conformance with applicable standards.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 45 25.
- B. Comply with National Design Specification For Wood Construction.
- C. Perform work in accordance with the following agencies:
 - 1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.
 - 2. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.
- D. Identify all structural panels by official grade mark.
 - 1. Lumber: Grade stamp to contain symbol of grading agency, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species or species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded, where applicable and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.
 - 2. Structural Panel: Panel grade, span rating, exposure durability classification, product standard thickness, and mill number.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Pressure treated material - American Wood Preservers Bureau Standards.
- B. Span tables - National Forest Products Association.
- C. Working stresses - Softwood Lumber, National Design Specification, National Forest Products Association.

1.8 PROTECTION

- A. Deliver, store, and handle all materials in such a manner to protect against damage and the weather.
- B. Use all means necessary to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

1.9 REPLACEMENTS

- A. In the advent of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual size as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
- B. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide seasoned lumber No. 2, Southern Pine with 15% maximum moisture content at time of dressing unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
- D. Lumber Grading Rules and Wood Species to be in conformance with Voluntary Product Standard PS 20: Grading rules of the following associations apply to materials furnished under this section:
 - 1. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (NELMA).
 - 2. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB).
 - 3. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB).
 - 4. West Wood Products Association (WWPA).

2.2 STRUCTURAL PANEL

- A. Roof Sheathing: 3/4" APA (Rated Sheathing) Span Rating 40/20.
- B. Wall Sheathing: 5/8" APA (Rated Sheathing).
- C. Floor Sheathing: 3/4" tongue and groove Sturd-I-Floor Span rating 24"
- D. For backing panels for electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant treated structural panel with exterior glue.

2.3 PARALLEL STRAND LUMBER

- A. Provide Parallel Strand Lumber (PSL) as specified on Drawings as manufactured by Trus Joist MacMillan.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Provide size and type as indicated and as recommended by National Forest Products Association "National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastings" complying with applicable Federal Specifications for nails, staples, screws, bolts, nuts, washers and anchoring devices.
- B. Use galvanized fasteners with pressure treated lumber or high humidity conditions, unfinished steel elsewhere.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Where lumber or structural panel is indicated as "treated", or is specified herein to be treated, comply with the applicable requirements of the AWPB. Mark each treated item with the AWPB Quality Mark requirements.
- B. Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives complying with AWPB LP-2. Treat indicated items and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
- C. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible. If cut after treatment, apply one coat of same chemical used for treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members. Inspect each piece of lumber or structural panel after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Set structural members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Discard unit of material with defects which might impair quality of work, and units which are too small to fabricate work with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- D. Installer must examine the substrate structure and the conditions under which the carpentry work is to be installed, and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the work.

Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

- E. Coordinate carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds and similar supports to allow proper attachment of other work.

3.2 JOIST FRAMING

- A. Provide framing of sizes and spacings shown.
- B. Install with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-7/8 inches of bearing on support.
- C. Attach to wood bearing members by toe nailing or galvanized metal connectors. Provide blocking of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or supported by metal joist hanger.
- D. Do not notch joists.
- E. Do not bore holes in PSL which violate manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Provide bridging between joists as noted on drawings.

3.3 STRUCTURAL PANELS

- A. Secure roof sheathing perpendicular to framing member with ends staggered and sheet ends over firm bearing. Provide solid edge blocking between sheets. Secure to wood framing with nails of size and spacing shown on Drawings.
- B. Secure wall sheathing with long dimension parallel to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing. Provide solid blocking at ends of sheets. Secure to wood framing with nails of size and spacing shown on Drawings.
- C. Secure floor sheathing perpendicular to framing members with ends staggered and sheet ends over firm bearing. Attach to framing with subfloor glue and drywall screws.
- D. Oriented strand board with laminated face shall be attached to wood with laminated face against wood framing.

3.4 WOOD GROUND, NAILERS, BLOCKING AND SLEEPERS

- A. Provide wherever shown and where required for screening or attachment of other work. Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.
- B. Attach to substrate as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise shown. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, preservative treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2" (38mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material involved. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.5 WOOD FURRING

- A. Install plumb and level with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finished work.

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING

- A. Firestops:
 - 1. Stud walls: Two inches thick by depth of member blocking at each floor level, top story ceiling level, and soffits as required.
 - 2. Floor and ceiling framing: Two inches thick by depth of wood member blocking, fitted to fill openings from one space to another to prevent drafts.
- B. Framing for mechanical work:
 - 1. Frame members for passage of pipes and ducts to avoid cutting structural members.
 - 2. Reinforce framing members where damaged by cutting.
- C. Blocking: Locate blocking to facilitate installation of finish materials, casework, fixtures, specialty items and trim railings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 17 53
FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes all work and supplementary items required to complete the proper design, fabrication and erection of the fabricated wood truss system as shown on the Contract Documents and specified herein, including headers, outriggers, supplemental rafters, temporary and permanent bracing, blocking, ridge members, valley members, incidental framing, and connections to the structure for a complete assembly within the extents shown on the Drawings.
- B. Fabricated wood trusses include planar structural units consisting of metal plate connected members which are fabricated from dimension lumber and which have been cut and assembled prior to delivery to the job site.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 013330 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 014525 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.
- C. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AFPA - National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- B. ANSI/TPI 1 – National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction
- C. ASTM A446 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality.
- D. ASTM A525 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. TPI - Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- G. TPI HIB – Commentary and Recommendations for Handling Installing and Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- H. TPI DSB – Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.
- I. TPI - Quality Control Manual.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design of wood trusses, including header truss units at openings or change of framing, is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Fabricated wood trusses shall be designed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the project state for the loads shown on the Drawings.

- C. Design shall comply with the National Design Specification for Wood Construction (NDS) published by American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA), the Design Specifications for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses published by the Truss Plate Institute (TPI), and the requirements of the Building Code.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings (sealed by an engineer licensed in the project state) showing loads, species, sizes and stress grades of lumber to be used; pitch, span camber configuration and spacing for each type of truss required; type, size, material, finish, design value, and location of metal connector plates; bearing and anchorage details; and temporary bracing requirements.
- B. Submit fabricator's specification and installation instructions for required work, covering lumber, metal plates, hardware, fabrication process treatment (if any), handling and erection.
- C. Submit certification, signed by an officer of fabricating firm, indicating that trusses to be supplied for the project comply with indicated requirements.
- D. Submit certification by treating plant that required treatment complies with specified standards, if applicable.
- E. Submit certification that the fabricator meets the required qualifications. If fabricator has to have an independent testing agency to inspect fabrication as required by these specifications, submit the name and qualifications of the independent testing agency.
- F. For each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspections of shop fabrications and implementation procedures in accordance with Section 1704.2 of the Building Code, submit "Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance". Provide copies of fabricator's certification or building code evaluation services report and fabricator's quality control manual.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Structural Testing / Inspection Agency shall provide special inspections as required by Chapter 17 of the building code as required by Specification 01 4525.

1.7 FABRICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Minimum of three years experience in successful fabrication of trusses comparable to type indicated for this project.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses with care and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI recommendations to avoid damage from bending, overturning or other cause for which truss is not designed to resist or endure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

- A. Lumber used for truss members shall be in accordance with published values of lumber rules writing agencies approved by the board of review of American Lumber Standards Committee. Lumber shall be identified by Grade mark of a lumber inspection bureau or agency approved by the Board, and shall be as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide seasoned lumber with no less than 7 percent moisture content nor greater than 19 percent moisture content at time of fabrication.

- C. Any softwood, at Fabricator's option, as required to comply with loading requirements unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

2.2 CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Connector plates with National Design Specification for Wood Construction, published by the American Forest and Paper Association and the Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses, published by the Truss Plate Institute.
- B. Connector plates shall have a minimum thickness of 0.036 inch (20 gage).
- C. Steel shall conform to ASTM A446, Grade A, and shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A525, G60, unless noted otherwise.

2.3 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where "FR-S" lumber for trusses is indicated provide materials which comply with AWPA Standard C20 for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals, and which have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with UL Test 723 or ASTM E84, and show no increase in flame spread and significant progressive combustion upon continuation of test for additional 20 minutes.
- B. Redry treated lumber to comply with AWPA C20.
- C. Provide UL label on each piece of fire-retardant lumber.
- D. Inspect each piece of treated lumber after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.
- E. Provide stainless steel connector plates with fire retardant lumber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles and sizes to produce close fitting joints with proper wood-to-wood bearing in assembled units.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to size, configuration, thickness and anchorage details required for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated on the structural drawings using jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with close fitting joints. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
- D. Connect truss members by means of metal connector plates accurately located and securely fastened to wood members by means indicated or approved.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Erect and brace trusses to comply with recommendations of manufacturer and the Truss Plate Institute.
- B. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical (plumb) and parallel to each other, located accurately at design spacings indicated.
- C. Hoist units in place by means of proper lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, applied at proper lift points as recommended by fabricator, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.

3.3 BRACING

- A. Provide erection bracing as required to maintain trusses plumb, parallel and in proper location, until permanent bracing is installed.
- B. Install permanent bracing and related components to enable trusses to maintain design spacing, withstand live and dead loads including lateral loads, and to comply with Bracing Wood Trusses Commentary and Recommendations (BWT-76) published by Truss Plate Institute.

3.4 BEARING

- A. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points to comply with methods and details indicated.

3.5 CUTTING

- A. Cutting or altering of truss members is not permitted.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL AND SOUND ATTENUATION INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Concealed building insulation.
 - 2. Sound attenuation insulation in partition walls.
 - 3. Rigid building insulation.
 - 4. Miscellaneous loose insulation for sealing non-rated construction openings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulation materials shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to the Fire Marshal. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION AT EXTERIOR WALL CAVITY

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular, polystyrene thermal insulation with closed cells and integral high-density skin; formed by the expansion of polystyrene base resin in an extrusion process to comply with ASTM C 578, Type VI.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dow Chemical Company.
 - 2. DiversiFoam Products.
 - 3. Owens Corning.
- C. Basis of Design: STYROFOAM Square Edge; Dow Chemical Company
 - 1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 40 psi (ASTM D1621).
 - 2. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.1% (ASTM C272)
 - 3. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: 25 psi minimum per ASTM D1621.
- D. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

2.2 BATT AND SOUND ATTENUATION BLANKET INSULATION:

- A. Manufacturers: Provide insulation products by one of the following:
 - 1. Batt and Sound Attenuation Blanket Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
 - c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation.
 - d. Schuller International, Inc.

2.3 SLAG-WOOL-FIBER/ROCK-WOOL-FIBER BOARD INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Thermafiber.
 - 2. Fibrex Insulations Inc.

3. Owens Corning.

- B. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-Fiber/Rock-Wool-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 612, maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and 0, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; and of the following nominal density and thermal resistivity:

1. Nominal density of 8 lb/cu. ft., Type III, thermal resistivity of 4.35 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
2. Thickness: As indicated on the drawings.
3. Fiber Color: Regular color, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
5. Owens Corning.

- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:

1. 3-5/8 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 11 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
2. 5-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 21 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
3. 6-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Available Products:

- a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
 - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
 2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
 - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
 - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
 - d. Gemco; R-150.
 - e. Gemco; S-150.
 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
 - a. Ceiling plenums.
 - b. Where indicated.
- C. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
1. Available Products:
 - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
 - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
 - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
- C. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
 - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
 - 2. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.

3. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- D. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..
 1. Fill voids in the perimeter of the building shell whether or not indicated on the drawings. This includes space behind steel beams, channels, CMU, and miscellaneous framing.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN PARTITION WALLS AND CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

- A. Install 3-1/2-inch- thick, unfaced slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber blanket insulation over suspended ceilings at partitions in a width that extends insulation 48 inches on either side of partition and from bottom plate to underside of deck at partitions indicated on contract documents to require sound attenuation.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 21 14**FOAM BOARD INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Tape and other accessory products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Sections for various additional types of building insulation.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Fluid-Applied Air Barriers" for primary water resistive barrier.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wall insulation: Compliance with NFPA 285 for veneer and other conditions indicated on drawings.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's installation instructions for insulation board and tape.
- B. Evidence of compliance with NFPA 285.
- C. ICC-ES Evaluation Report indicating that installed assembly complies with code requirement for "water-resistive barrier."

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by soiling and other sources. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.

3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Exterior insulation consisting of a glass-fiber-reinforce polyisocyanurate foam core faced with nominal 4 mil embossed aluminum on one side and 1.25 mil embossed aluminum on the other.
 1. Basis-of-Design: "Thermax ci" as manufactured by Dow.
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturer's comparable in type and quality are acceptable, subject to compliance with requirements:
 - a) Dow Chemical Company.
 - b) Johns-Manville.
 - c) Owens Corning.
 - d) Pactiv Building Products Division.
 3. R-Factor/Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Physical Properties: As inherent to the basis-of-design product specified.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Manufacture's proprietary or approved tape for sealing joints and fastener penetrations, approved for code compliance to provide for water-resistive barrier.
 1. Adhesive Type: Butyl.
- B. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by manufacturer for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections which could impede attachment of insulation.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- E. Apply tape at surface tears and as otherwise required by manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 14

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 07 26 00**UNDER SLAB VAPOR RETARDER****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Vapor Retarder for installation under all concrete slab-on-grade for enclosed portions of buildings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Sections covering cast-in-place concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - 1. ASTM E 1745-09 (2009) Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 2. ASTM E 154-08a (2008) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on walls, or as Ground Cover.
 - 3. ASTM E 96/E96M-10 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor transmission of Materials.
 - 4. ASTM E 1643-10 (2010) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, and Installation and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including access products.
- B. Samples: 6 inch by 6 inch minimum of vapor retarder sheet.
- C. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and pipe boot installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Vapor Retarder: Flexible, preformed sheet membrane meeting requirements of ASTM 1745.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 15 mil.
 - 2. Minimum Class Requirement: Class "A."
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers shall include but are not limited to the following:

1. Barrier-Bac, Inc.
 2. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 3. Raven Industries, Inc.
 4. Reef Industries, Inc.
 5. Stego Industries, Inc.
 6. W.R. Meadows.
- C. Adhesive and Tape: Acceptable to manufacturer of vapor retarder material and complying with the water vapor permeance requirements of the listed ASTM requirements for the installed membrane.
- D. Pipe Boots
1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that subsoil complies with requirements of the geotechnical report.
1. Level and tamp or roll aggregate, sand or tamped earth base.
- B. Ensure there is no excessive moisture entrapment by vapor retarder due rainfall or ground water intrusion.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Vapor Barrier/Retarder:
1. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, requirements of ASTM E 1643 and the following:
 - a. If capillary fill is required by the documents, vapor barrier shall be installed above the capillary fill, immediately under the concrete.
 - b. Unroll vapor retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour. Install vapor retarders in largest practical widths.
 - c. Lap vapor retarder over footings and seal to foundation walls where applicable.
 - d. At turned-down slabs, extend vapor retarder down the sloped face and under the flat part of the turn-down to the exterior face.
 - e. No penetration of the vapor retarder is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
 - f. Seal all penetrations (including pipes and conduit) per manufacturer's instructions.
 - g. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor retarder, overlapping damaged area in the same manner required by the manufacturer for typical seams.
 - h. The intent of above installation procedures is that as a minimum there is no view of ground after the vapor retarder is installed.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect reinforced vapor retarders from damage during installation of reinforcing steel and utilities and during placement of concrete slab or granular materials.
- B. Immediately repair damaged vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00

Page Left Bank Intentionally

SECTION 07 27 26**FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier.
 - 2. Self-adhering sheet thru-wall flashing.
 - 3. Additional accessory products for a complete air and weather tight system for above grade walls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 04 Section "Concrete Unit Masonry" for CMU wall requirements.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Foam Board Insulation" for continuous exterior wall insulation.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashings.
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Samples: For fluid-applied membrane air barrier and thru-wall sheet flashing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counter flashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
 - 2. Detail drawings may include manufacturer's standard details if marked to make clear components and dimensions applicable to this project.
- D. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's special warranty in which air barrier manufacturer agrees to repair or replace air barrier that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include failure of air barrier due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate that exceed 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in width.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Provide full warranty against leaks with no qualifications signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section.
 - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling air barrier and metal panels.
 - 2. Warranty period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated self life.

- C. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Coordinate installation of membrane air barrier with installation foam board wall insulation as covered in Division 07 Section "Foam Board Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Basis-of-Design: Perm-a-Barrier VP as manufactured by W.R. Grace Co., www.grace.com, vapor permeable air barrier.
 - 1. System components from same manufacturer to include:
 - a. Main fluid-applied membrane as indicated above.
 - b. Detail Membrane for detail flashing areas.
 - c. Liquid Membrane for details and terminations.
 - d. Sealants for details and edges.
 - 2. Membrane Air Permeability: Less than 0.00120 L/s-m² at 75 PA pressure differential as tested according to ASTM E2178 or E283.
 - 3. Nail sealability: Pass ASTM D1970.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturer's comparable in type and quality are acceptable, subject to compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Dupont, Tyvek Fluid Applied WB.
 - 2. Grace Construction Products.
 - 3. Henry Company, AirBloc Series.
 - 4. Tremco Incorporated, ExoAir Series.
 - 5. W.R. Meadows, Inc., Sealtight Brand.

2.02 THRU-WALL SHEET FLASHING

- A. Self-adhering sheet membrane flashing:
 - 1. Basis-of-design: Perm-a-Barrier Wall Flashing as manufactured by W.R. Grace Co.

2. Additional Manufacturers:
 - a. Same as listed for fluid-applied membrane above. Thru-wall flashing to be from same manufacturer as fluid-applied membrane or as otherwise approved in writing by fluid-applied manufacturer.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction. Auxiliary materials may include those listed below, depending on the manufacturer and project requirements.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer as may be recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Rubberized Asphalt Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- (0.76- to 1.0-mm-) thick, self- adhering; polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive with release liner backing.
 1. Butyl Strip: Provide strip similar to above except butyl adhesive where recommended by the membrane manufacturer.
- D. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- E. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- F. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: 17-mil- (0.43-mm-) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a sheet laminate.
- G. Joint Sealant: as covered in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Confirm compatibility with membrane manufacturer for any sealant in direct contact with membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- F. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

3.04 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install rubberized asphalt strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials as indicated.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to

substrate with termination mastic.

- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply adhesive-coated transition strip or mesh reinforcing strips so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.
 - 1. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, counter flashing strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counter flashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.05 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as

metal mounting clips.

1. Membrane Air Barrier: Minimum thickness as recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- E. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

3.06 THRU-WALL SHEET FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Self-adhering Sheet Flashing:
1. General: Install flashing to clean dry surfaces at air and surface temperature of - 4 deg C. (25 deg F) and above in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations at locations indicated on Construction Documents.
 2. If recommended by manufacturer, apply primer by brush or heavy nap, natural- material roller at rate recommended by manufacturer prior to flashing installation. Allow primer to dry completely before flashing application.
 3. Precut pieces of flashing to be easily handled lengths for each location.
 4. Remove silicone-coated release paper and position flashing carefully before placing it against the surface.
 5. When properly positioned, place against surface by pressing firmly into place by hand roller. Fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under flashing.
 6. Overlap adjustment pieces 50 mm. (2") and roll all seams with steel hand roller.
 7. Trim bottom edge 13 mm. (½") back from exposed face of the wall. Flashing shall not be permanently exposed to sunlight.
 8. At heads, sills and all flashing terminations, turn up ends a minimum of 50 mm. (2") and make careful folds to form an end dam, with the seams sealed.
 9. Do not allow the rubberized asphalt surface of the flashing membrane to come in contact with polysulfide sealants, creosote, uncured coal tar products or EPDM.
 10. Do not expose flashing membrane to sunlight for more than thirty days prior to enclosure.
 11. Install termination bar as recommended in manufacturer's written instructions.
 12. Apply a bead or trowel, coat of mastic along flashing top edge, seams, cuts and penetrations.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
3. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
4. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
5. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
6. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
7. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
8. Compatible materials have been used.
9. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
10. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
11. All penetrations have been sealed.

- B. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for longer period than recommended by membrane manufacturer.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 27 26

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 07 62 00
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
 - 1. Metal flashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Code Requirements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim system that complies with the requirements of the State Building Code and local requirements.
- B. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.
- C. Samples: Of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory items, in the specified finish. Where finish involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of 2 or more units showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. 8-inch- square Samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
 - 2. 12-inch- long Samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished Work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects

with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Control Standard: Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA), latest edition, and the Building Code.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Mockups: Prior to installing sheet metal flashing and trim, construct mockups indicated to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects as well as qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work.
 - 1. Locate mockups on-site in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by the Architect.
 - 2. Notify the Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain the Architect's approval of mockups before start of final unit of Work.
 - 5. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed.
 - 1. Finish: 2D (dull, cold rolled).
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat.

2.2 MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: 300 Series stainless steel of type recommended by the manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- G. Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates with self-adhering flashing material.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

- J. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- C. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- F. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- G. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face to receive counterflashing.
 - 1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Approved Manufacturers:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
 - d. Hickman Engineered Systems
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
4. Accessories:
 - a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
5. Finish: Mill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.
 1. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or

corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- F. Separations: Separate metal from non-compatible metal or corrosive substrates using self-adhering flashing material.
- G. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of assemblies to be protected by counterflashing. Install counterflashings in reglets or receivers. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant, lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam, or blind rivets and sealant. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 2 inches and bed with sealant.
- H. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate equipment support flashing installation with roofing and equipment installation. Seal flashing to equipment support member.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Material Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 71 00**ROOF SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-edge drainage systems
 - a. Gutters
 - b. Downspouts

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
 - 2. Pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 - 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

4. Details of special conditions.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Submit installer's experience resume demonstrating the installer's capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and address of architects and owners, and other information as requested or specified.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer, who has completed a minimum of three roof specialties applications over the last 10 years which were similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for the Project, as determined by the DP, and which have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance. Provide project names, locations, completion dates, names and telephone numbers of each project's architect and owner.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation as a single system and observation by Owner's agent.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof specialties installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Gutters: Manufactured in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with matching corner units, ends, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front edge. Furnish flat-stock gutter straps, gutter brackets, expansion joints, and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - 2. Gutter Profile: As indicated according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 3. Gutter Supports: Manufacturer's standard supports as selected by DP with finish matching the gutters.
 - 4. Gutter Accessories: Wire ball downspout strainer.
 - 5. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Match existing gutter system.
- B. Downspouts: Open-face rectangular complete with smooth-curve elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
 - 1. Fabricate from the following exposed metal:
 - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
 - 2. Color shall match adjacent finishes:
 - a. Match existing downspouts.

2.2 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - 2. Mill Finish: As manufactured.
 - 3. Color: Coordinate with color of adjacent finishes, as selected by Design Professional.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer (Kynar): AAMA 2605. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight.
 - b. Concealed Surface: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- F. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- G. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment] [or] [polyethylene sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate and according to Manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Allow for thermal expansion. Attach gutters to firmly anchored gutter supports spaced not more than 24 inches apart. Attach ends with rivets and seal with sealant to make watertight. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
 - 1. Provide precast concrete splash block for each downspout.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

SECTION 07 72 00**ROOF ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
 - 1. Pipe supports.
 - 2. Preformed flashing sleeves.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
 - 1. Anchoring system for equipment supports shall comply with the requirements of the Georgia Building Code.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
 - 5. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.
 - 2. NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" details for installing units.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Supports: Adjustable-height, extruded-aluminum tube, filled with urethane insulation; 2 inches in diameter; with aluminum baseplate, EPDM base seal, manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck as indicated, and extruded-aluminum carrier assemblies; suitable for quantity of pipe runs and sizes.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, the following:
 - a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. The Pate Company
 - 2. Pipe Support Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Roller Assembly: With stainless-steel roller, sized for supported pipes.
 - 4. Pipe Support Flashing: Manufacturer's standard insulated sleeve flashing with integral base flange.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Light-Duty Pipe Supports: Extruded-aluminum base assembly and Type 304 stainless-steel roller assembly for pipe sizes indicated, including manufacturer's recommended load-distributing baseplate.

- C. Duct Supports: Extruded-aluminum, urethane-insulated supports, 2 inches in diameter; with manufacturer's recommended hardware for mounting to structure or structural roof deck.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. The Pate Company
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.2 PREFORMED FLASHING SLEEVES

- A. Exhaust Vent Flashing: Double-walled metal flashing sleeve or boot, insulation filled, with integral deck flange, manufacturer's standard metal collar.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include-the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch.
 - 3. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Vent Stack Flashing: Metal flashing sleeve, uninsulated, with integral deck flange.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - a. Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.
 - b. Milcor Inc.; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - c. Thaler Metal USA Inc.
 - 2. Metal: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch.
 - 3. Height: as indicated.
 - 4. Diameter: As indicated.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

2.3 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation and mill phosphatized for field painting where indicated.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, manufacturer's standard alloy for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B 221, manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used, otherwise mill finished.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- E. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube.
- G. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- D. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
 - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- E. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- G. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
 - 5. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with installation of roof deck, roof insulation, flashing, roofing membranes, penetrations, equipment, and other construction involving roof accessories to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weather tight.
 - 6. Anchor roof accessories securely to supporting structural substrates so they are capable of withstanding lateral and thermal stresses, and inward and outward loading pressures.
 - 7. Install roof accessory items according to construction details of NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," unless otherwise indicated,
- B. Separation: Separate metal from incompatible metal or corrosive substrates, including wood, by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with permanent separation.
- C. Flange Seals: Unless otherwise indicated, set flanges of accessory units in a thick bed of roofing cement to form a seal.
- D. Operational Units: Test-operate units with operable components. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware. Adjust for proper operation.
- E. Pipe Support Installation: Install pipe supports so top surfaces are in contact with and provide equally distributed support along length of supported item.
- F. Preformed Flashing-Sleeve Installation: Secure flashing sleeve to roof membrane according to flashing-sleeve manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Division 09 Painting Section.
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 84 13**PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
 - 1. Walls and partitions.
 - 2. Floors, ceilings, and roofs.
 - 3. Perimeters between edge of slab to exterior wall assembly.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
 - 1. Fire-resistance-rated load-bearing and non-load bearing walls, including partitions, with fire-protection-rated openings.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
 - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
 - 2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
 - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

- a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with all sub-contractors in attendance.
 - 1. Fire-stopping requirements shall be set at this meeting.
 - 2. If possible, all sub-contractors shall use material from the same manufacturer, so that there is compatibility.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available manufacturers providing products include the following:

1. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
2. Nelson Firestop Products.
3. 3M Fire Protection Products.
4. Tremco

2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
 - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
 - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
 - c. Fire-rated form board.
 - d. Fillers for sealants.
2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated by reference to the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.

- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable, heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents and fire-retardant additives.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
 - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in other horizontal surfaces.
 - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words: "Warning--Through-Penetration Firestop System--Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

- 3.7 Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems

immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

3.8 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items FS-1:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-0001-0999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Mortar.
- C. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items FS-2:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-0001-0999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
- D. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing FS-3:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-1001-1999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
- E. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing FS-4:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L- 1001-1999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.

F. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing FS-5:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-2001-2999.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - e. Firestop device.

G. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing FS-6:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-2001-2999.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - e. Firestop device.

H. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables FS-7:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-3001-3999.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Silicone foam.
 - e. Pillows/bags.

I. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables FS-8:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-3001-3999.
2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Silicone sealant.
 - c. Intumescent putty.
 - d. Silicone foam.
 - e. Pillows/bags.

J. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays FS-9:

1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-4001-4999.

2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Pillows/bags.
- K. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays FS-10:
1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-4001-4999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Pillows/bags.
- L. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes FS-11:
1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-5001-5999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
- M. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes FS-12:
1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-5001-5999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
 - c. Silicone foam.
 - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
- N. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants FS-13:
1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-6001-6999.
 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.

- O. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants FS-14:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-6001-6999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent putty.
- P. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants FS-15:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-7001-7999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: The following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
- Q. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants FS-16:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-7001-7999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: The following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
- R. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants FS-17:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: C-AJ-8001-8999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - c. Firestop device.
 - d. Intumescent composite sheet.
- S. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants FS-18:
 - 1. Available UL-Classified Systems: W-L-8001-8999.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
 - a. Latex sealant.
 - b. Intumescent wrap strips.
 - c. Firestop device.
 - d. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 07 92 00**SEALANTS AND CAULKING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete sealant work, both interior and exterior of the Project. The extent of each type of sealant and caulking work is indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
1. Work of this Section is to be subcontracted to a single firm specializing in sealant and caulking installation.
 2. Install in exterior joints in vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in ceiling and overhead surfaces.
 - d. Other joints as indicated or required.
 3. Install in exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - c. Other joints as indicated or required.
 4. Install in interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Joints between tops of non-load-bearing unit masonry walls and underside of cast-in-place concrete slabs and beams.
 - c. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry and concrete walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
 - e. Perimeter joints of toilet fixtures.
 - f. Other joints as indicated or required.
 5. Install in interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces as indicated below:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Other joints as indicated or required.
 6. The Work of this Section also includes the preparation of the sealant joint substrates and the installation of the sealant joint backings.

- B. Surface Hardness: Provide types of sealant to withstand anticipated abrasive or possible indentation as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with the joint surfaces, joint fillers, and other materials in the joint system.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain airtight continuous seals that are water resistant and cause no staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.
 - 1. Certification by joint sealant manufacturer that sealants plus the primers and cleaners required for sealant installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds.
- C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealant samples in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- F. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project names addresses, names of DPs and User Groups, plus other information specified.
- G. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

- H. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.
- I. Submit sealant warranties as specified herein.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain elastomeric materials only from manufacturers who will, if required, send a qualified technical representative to project site for the purpose of advising the Installer of proper procedures and precautions for the use of the materials.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed joint sealant applications similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that have resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Shall be a sealant and caulking subcontractor with a minimum of 5 years of successful experience in the application of the types of materials required, and who agrees to employ only skilled tradesmen for the Work.
- C. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, an independent testing laboratory must demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct satisfactorily the testing indicated without delaying progress of the Work.
- D. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- E. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealant based on tests conducted by a qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within a 24-month period preceding date of CP's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
 - 2. Include test results performed on joint sealants after they have cured for 1 year.
- F. Preconstruction Field Testing: Prior to installation of joint sealants, field-test their adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

- a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify Architect one week in advance of the dates and times when mock-ups will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 5. Test Method: Test joint sealants by hand pull method described below:
 - a. Install joint sealants in 5-foot joint lengths using same materials and methods for joint preparation and joint sealant installation required for completed Work. Allow sealants to cure fully before testing.
 - b. Make knife cuts horizontally from one side of joint to the other followed by 2 vertical cuts approximately 2 inches long at side of joint and meeting horizontal cut at top of 2-inch cuts. Place a mark 1 inch from top of 2-inch piece.
 - c. Use fingers to grasp 2-inch piece of sealant just above 1-inch mark; pull firmly down at a 90-degree angle or more while holding a ruler along side of sealant. Pull sealant out of joint to the distance recommended by sealant manufacturer for testing adhesive capability, but not less than that equaling specified maximum movement capability in extension; hold this position for 10 seconds.
 6. Report whether or not sealant in joint connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 7. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.
- G. A pre-caulking conference (conference to occur after shop drawing approval) shall be held with the Architect and other involved parties to review conditions, materials, colors, and other requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
 - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.
- D. Preparation of joint surfaces, backing, and the conditions under which the sealant and caulking is to be installed shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Use of bond break tape is prohibited without the expressed permission of the Architect. Each situation will be evaluated with regard to inability to properly use backer rod to prevent adhesion.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. All exterior and building envelope weathertight and watertight sealants shall be warranted by the sealant manufacturer for a period of twenty (20) years from the Date of Material Completion. Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, and or do not cure.
- B. All exterior and building envelope weathertight and watertight sealants shall be guaranteed by the specialized sealant contractor for a period of five (5) years from the Date of Material Completion, to be weathertight, watertight and moisture tight. CP shall correct defective or failed joints and work within this time period at no cost to the building User Group.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's complete line of standard and custom colors for Architect's selection.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General
 - 1. Where the term "Acceptable Standard" is used within this Section, it refers to the manufacturer and product listed, which is specified as the type and quality required for this Project.
 - 2. Products of other manufacturers will be considered, providing their products equal or exceed the quality specified, and they can provide products of the type and quality required.
 - 3. Single source responsibility for joint sealer materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
 - 4. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and final experience.
- B. Caulking Compounds (Acrylic Latex Sealant)
 - 1. Latex rubber modified, acrylic emulsion polymer sealant compound; manufacturer's standard, one part, non-sag, mildew resistant, acrylic emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C834, formulated to be paintable and recommended for exposed applications on interior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Acceptable Standard
 - "Sonolac"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
 - "Acrylic Latex 834"; Tremco, Inc.
 - "Acrylic Latex Caulk with Silicone"; DAP, Dayton, Ohio
- C. One-Part Elastomeric Sealant (Silicone)
 - 1. One component elastomeric sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Class 25, Type NS (non-sag), unless Type S (self-leveling) recommended by manufacturer for the application shown.

- a. Acceptable Standard
 - "Pecora 890 NST Architectural Silicone Sealant; Pecora Corp.
 - "Dow Corning 795"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - "Silpruf"; General Electric
 - "Omniseal"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
 - "Spectrem 2"; Tremco Mfg. Co.
2. One-part mildew resistant silicone sealant: (Around countertops and backsplashes and other wet interior locations.)
 - a. Acceptable Standard
 - "Rhodorsil 6B White"; Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
 - "Dow Corning 786"; Dow Corning Corp.
 - "Sanitary 1700"; General Electric
 - "Proglaze White"; Tremco
- D. One-Part Elastomeric Sealant (Polyurethane)
 1. One component polyurethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25 (nonsag).
 - a. Acceptable Standard
 - "Sonolastic NP 1"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
 - "Dymonic"; Tremco Mfg. Co.
 - "Dynatrol II"; Pecora Corp.
- E. One-part self-leveling polyurethane sealant, (for traffic areas and slabs-on-grade)
 1. One component polyurethane self-leveling sealant, complying ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25.
 - a. Acceptable Standard
 - "Sonolastic SL 1"; Sonneborn Building Products, Inc.
 - "NR-201 Urexpan"; Pecora Corp.
 - "Vulkem 45 SSL"; Tremco
 2. Install in all horizontal control joints in concrete slabs-on-grade.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials
 1. Provide joint cleaner and joint primer sealer as recommended by the sealant or caulking compound manufacturer.
 2. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer substrate tests and field tests.

3. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide non-staining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in service performance.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-staining, non-waxing, non-extruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, non-absorbent to liquid water and gas, non-out-gassing in un-ruptured state.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the

following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 SELECTION OF MATERIAL

- A. Caulking compounds shall be used for interior nonmoving joints and at locations specifically indicated on Drawings.
- B. One component elastomeric silicone sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints where thermal or dynamic movement is anticipated including, but not limited to, the following locations:
1. Metal to metal joints.
 2. All exterior building and weathertight joints are to be silicone as specified herein.
 3. Exterior locations which are noted "caulked" or "sealant" and not specifically listed herein or included in the Work of other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. One component elastomeric polyurethane sealants shall be used at exterior and interior joints where weatherproofing or waterproofing is required and exterior joints between dissimilar materials including, but not limited to, the following locations:

1. Expansion and control joints.
 2. Sealant in pipe sleeves where materials must perforate the floor slab.
 3. Perimeter of floor slabs or concrete curbs which abut vertical surfaces.
- D. One part self-leveling polyurethane sealants shall be used for exterior and interior horizontal joints subject primarily to pedestrian traffic and light and moderated vehicular traffic, and in all control joints in slab-on-grade; interior.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
1. Interior joints which require caulking are to be caulked with the specified caulking compound, unless noted otherwise.
 2. Exterior joints which require sealant are to be filled with one of the specified sealants even though the note may read "Caulked".
 3. Joints to be filled shall be thoroughly dry and free from dust, dirt, oil, and grease at the time of application or caulks or sealants.
 4. Expansion and control joints in exterior walls shall have the joint filler material built into the wall, or between wall and slab, at the time of construction.
 5. Masking: Metal shall be masked with masking tape, as well as other surfaces where its required to prevent the sealant smearing the adjacent surface. Upon completion of the caulking, remove the tape.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:
1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing Work. Secure Work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed Work. Arrange joints in exposed Work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the DP for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.

- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 07 95 13**EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joint covers for horizontal expansion and building movement joints.
 - 2. Joint covers for vertical expansion and building movement joints.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Preparation of joint, setting and joint cover into adjacent work, non-shrink grout for block outs, and adjacent finishes.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Joint covers shall permit restrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover.
- B. Allowable load on floor joint cover plate shall be 200 psf uniform load and 300 pounds concentrated load with 1/16 inch deflection at normal position. Allowable load on floor cover plate shall be 200 psf uniform load and 300 pounds concentrated load with maximum 12,000 psi stress (6063-T5 aluminum extrusions) or 28,000 psi stress (6061-T631 aluminum plate) full open position.
- C. Spherical and Pin Type Centering Bars must be fully engaged with the base member.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data indicating joint cover profile, details, dimensions, location within the Work, affected adjacent construction, anchorage, finishes, splices, and accessories.
- B. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary protective cover on anodized aluminum finished surfaces.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty that all materials furnished by it and will be free from defects in materials and/or workmanship for a period of one year following substantial completion of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturer's comparable in type and quality are acceptable, subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Metalinses, Inc.
 - 2. MM Systems Corporation
 - 3. Watson Bowman Acme
 - 4. Construction Specialties

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: 6063-T5 extrusions; 6061-T6 plate; 5052-H32 sheet.
- B. Water Barrier: Flexible polyvinyl chloride, E.P.D.M.
- C. Provide fasteners, accessories, and materials for complete installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Centering Bars to be ASTM C-1074-04 tempered steel with protective coating.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Flexible Floor Joint Covers:
 - 1. Joint covers shall consist of cover plate fastened through center of spring steel centering bars. Bars shall have corrosion resistant coating and shall be attached to nylon spheres which are retained in tracks in extruded base members. Set centering bars diagonally at 20 inches on center maximum. Spherical Type Centering Bars must be fully engaged with the base member.
 - 2. Cover Plates: Aluminum with fluted surface.
- B. Fabricate special transitions, corner fittings, and end closures or fabricated as specified on shop drawing. Miter and weld joints.
- C. Shop assemble components and package with anchors and fittings. Provide components in single lengths; minimize site splicing.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Floors and Roofs: Mill finish
 - 2. Walls and Ceilings: Clear anodized, AA M43-C21-A-21.
- B. Vinyl Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurement and block out dimensions are as shown on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install joint covers to manufacturer's instructions. Align work plum, level, and flush with adjacent surfaces. Anchor to substrate. Make allowances for change in joint size due to difference between installation and building operating temperatures.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust joint cover to freely accommodate joint movement.
- B. Protect installation from damage by work of other Sections. Remove and store cover plate and install temporary protection over joints; reinstall cover plate before completion of work.

END OF SECTION 07 95 13

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 08 11 13**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY**A. Section Includes:**

- 1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
- 2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
- 3. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in hollow metal doors.
- 3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- 4. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
- 5. Division 26 "Electrical" Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators installed on frames with factory installed electrical knock out boxes.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

- 1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- 2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
- 3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- 4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- 5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- 6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- 7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".

- C. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CECO Door Products.
2. Curries Company.
3. Steelcraft.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 1. Design: Flush panel.
 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, or one-piece polystyrene core, securely bonded to both faces.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 3. Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 4. Vertical Edges: Vertical edges to have the face sheets joined by a continuous weld extending the full height of the door. Welds are to be ground, filled and dressed smooth. Beveled Lock Edge, 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet. Doors with an inverted top channel to include a steel closure channel, welded and filled, with the web of the channel flush with the face sheets of the door. Plastic or composite channel fillers are not acceptable.
 6. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 7. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated of hot-dipped zinc coated steel that complies with ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Designation A60.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 4. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (up to 48 inches in width): Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors (48 inches and up in width): Minimum 12 gauge (0.081-inch -2.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames with "closed and tight" miter seams continuously welded on face, finished smooth with no visible seam unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 4. Frames for Steel Doors: Minimum 14 gauge (0.067-inch -1.7-mm) thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with the hollow metal door manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by

NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.

4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".

D. Hollow Metal Frames:

1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
2. Welded Frames: Weld joints continuously through full throat width of frames, including rabbets, soffits, and stops; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
8. Electrical Knock Out Boxes: Factory weld 18 gauge electrical knock out boxes to frame for electrical hardware preps; including but not limited to, electric through wire transfer hardware, electrical raceways and wiring harnesses, door position switches, electric strikes, magnetic locks, and jamb mounted card readers as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Sections "Door Hardware" and "Access Control Hardware".
 - a. Provide electrical knock out boxes with a dual 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch knockouts.
 - b. Conduit to be coordinated and installed in the field (Division 26) from middle hinge box and strike box to door position box.
 - c. Electrical knock out boxes to comply with NFPA requirements and fit electrical door hardware as specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - d. Electrical knock out boxes for continuous hinges should be located in the center of the vertical dimension on the hinge jamb.

9. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 10. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
 11. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 12. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid core flush wood doors with wood veneer faces, factory finished.
 - 2. Solid core flush wood doors with glazing panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for metal doors and frames.
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Glass Glazing" for glazing requirements.
 - 3. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Door manufacturer's technical data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings and louvers, and factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for factory finishing and other pertinent data.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Stained wood samples with final finish including selected sheen.
- D. Warranty: Sample of manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1 "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors," of National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA).
- B. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards"; including Section 1300 "Architectural Flush Doors," of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDA quality standard.

- C. NWWMA Quality Marking: Mark each wood door with NWWDA Wood Flush Door Certification Hallmark certifying compliance with applicable requirements of NWWDA 1.S.1 Series.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of NWWDA pamphlet "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors," as well as with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames, and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to project's geographical location:
 - 1. Referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement in door manufacture's standard form signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Construction Professional, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup or twist) or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.
 - 1. Solid Core Interior Doors: Lifetime.
- B. Construction Professional's Responsibilities: Replace or refinish doors where Construction Professional work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
 - 3. Marshfield Door Systems.
 - 4. Mohawk Flush Doors.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOOR FACES

- A. Faces for Transparent Finish: Select plain sliced Birch.
 - 1. Fully stained and finished at factory.
 - 2. Color: Refer to Drawings.

2.3 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate flush wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:
 - 1. In sizes indicated for job-site fitting.
 - 2. Particleboard Core: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin].
 - 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 4. Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction as required to provide fire-resistance rating indicated.
 - 5. Edge Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated edge construction for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance as compared to edges composed of a single layer of treated lumber.
 - 6. Pairs: Furnished formed steel edges and astragals for pairs of fire-rated doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles which are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed steel edges and astragals.
- B. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glass and Glazing."
- C. Factory-Fit Doors: Size doors to fit frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads; 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of

decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.

2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Complying with NFPA 80.
3. Bevel non-rated doors 1/8" in 2" at lock and hinge edges.
4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8" in 2" at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and of referenced AWI standard and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with requirements of NFPA No. 80.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Pre-finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Material Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 08 80 00**GLAZING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Glazed entrances.
 - 2. Interior glass.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Code Requirements: Provide glazing assemblies and components which comply with requirements of the Building Code.
- B. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- C. Glass Design: Glass thickness indicated is minimums and is for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thickness indicated, but not less than thickness and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thickness: Select minimum glass thickness to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

- a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
- b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 1 lite per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
- c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For laminated-glass lites.
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 degrees F, ambient; 180 degrees F, material surfaces.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. Center-of-Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200 methodology using LBL-35298 WINDOW 4.1 computer program.
 - 4. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with provisions stated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- C. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Each glass type indicated.
- D. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thickness for each size opening and location.
- E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

- F. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.
- H. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:
 - 1. All glass indicated.
 - 2. Glazing sealants.
- I. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric glazing sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Certification: Include structural analysis of glazing signed and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the state of South Carolina responsible for their preparation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain tinted, heat-absorbing, and light-reducing float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
 - 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 2. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- F. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Moisture Intrusion Testing: performance testing of installed glazing systems shall be performed to verify that they are installed properly.
1. AAMA 501 – Voluntary Specification for Field Testing of Windows and Sliding Glass Doors.
 2. AAMA 502 –Voluntary specification for Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems.
 3. ASTM E1105 –Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
- I. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of each glass type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants.
1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 2. Submit not fewer than nine pieces of each type and finish of glass-framing members and each type, class, kind, condition, and form of glass (monolithic, laminated, and insulating units) as well as one sample of each glazing accessory (gaskets, tape sealants, setting blocks, and spacers).
 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.

4. For materials failing tests, obtain sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.
 5. Testing will not be required if elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers submit data based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, glazing materials matching those submitted.
- J. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.
1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Glazing Manufacturer and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers:

1. (Basis of Design) Viracon Owatonna, MN, (800) 533-2080
2. PPG Industries, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA, (800) 377-5267.
3. AFG Industries, Ill, Kingsport, TN. (800) 251-0441;

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 SAFETY GLAZING

- A. Safety Glazing: Provide safety glazing as required by IBC 2006 for hazardous locations.
1. Glazing in swinging doors.
 2. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel adjacent to a door where the nearest exposed edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches above the walking surface.

2.3 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

- A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.
- C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent glass, flat); Quality q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

2.5 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 2. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Glazing Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements in ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

- A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with indoor and outdoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
3. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:
1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.6 GLASS TYPES - INTERIOR

- A. Glass Types - General: Provide glass types fabricated of the glass products indicated.

1. Select products to comply with performance requirements indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Interior glass thickness: 6 mm (1/4 inch nominal), unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fabricate glass with bite and edge clearance dimensions, including tolerances, as recommended by manufacturer and FGMA "Glazing Manual."
4. Where safety glazing is required by governing authorities, provide certified safety glazing.
5. Cut tempered glass to size and shape and drill holes prior to tempering.
6. Grind exposed edges smooth, using methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Glass Type IG-1_: Tempered Glass Clear.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch
2. Fully Tempered
3. Color: Clear
4. Location: as indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 29 00**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Metal beads, trim, or molding used to protect or conceal corners, edges, or abutments of the gypsum board construction.
- B. Critical or Severe Lighting: Strong side lighting from windows or surface-mounted light fixtures such as wall and ceiling areas abutting window mullions or skylights, long hallways, or atriums with large surface areas flooded with artificial and/or natural lighting.
- C. Joint Photographing or telegraphing: The shadowing of the finished joint areas through the surface decoration.
- D. Drywall Primer: A paint material specifically formulated to fill the pores and equalize the suction difference between gypsum board surface paper and the compound used on finished joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories and over skim coatings.
- E. Skim Coat: A thin coat of joint compound, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose, applied over the entire surface to fill imperfections in the joint work, smooth the paper texture, and provide a uniform surface for decorating. Excess compound is immediately sheared off, leaving a film of skim coating compound completely covering the paper.
- F. Spotting: To cover fastener heads with joint compound.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gypsum Board Assembly Deflections:

1. All standard wallboard areas shall be constructed for deflection not to exceed $1/240$ of the wall height when subjected to a positive and negative pressure of 5-psf.
2. All standard wallboard areas to receive ceramic tile finishes shall be constructed for deflection not to exceed $1/360$ of the wall height when subjected to a positive and negative pressure of 5-psf.
3. All wallboard ceilings shall be constructed for a deflection not to exceed $1/360$ of the distance between supports.

1.5 FINISH LEVELS – FROM GA-214-96

- A. Level 1: All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 1. Plenum areas above ceilings; areas where the assembly would generally concealed or in building service corridors, and other areas not normally open to public view. Some degree of sound and smoke control is provided; "firetaping." may require fire-resistance rating as part of fire-rated assembly.
- B. Level 2: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with a joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level.
 1. Areas where water-resistant gypsum backing board (ASTM C 630) is used as a substrate for tile..
- C. Level 3: (Not Used)
- D. Level 4: All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and two separate coats of joint compound applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 1. Areas where flat and satin (eggshell) paints, light textures, or wall coverings are to be applied unless otherwise noted in the drawings.
 2. Gloss, semi-gloss, and enamel paints are not recommended over this level of finish.
- E. Level 5: (Not Used)

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. References and Industry Standard Guidelines:
 - 1. Association Publications
 - a. ASTM International. ASTM C 754: Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products. West Conshohocken, PA: ASTM, 2000.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company. Gypsum Construction Guide. 7th ed. Charlotte, NC: National Gypsum Company, 2001.
 - 3. USG Corporation. The Gypsum Construction Handbook. Centennial ed. Chicago, IL: USG Corporation, 2000.
 - 4. Gypsum Association Fire Resistance Design Manual GA-600.
- D. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wall coverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. G-P Gypsum.
 - b. National Gypsum Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - d. Or approved equal.
- B. Regular Type:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces and as backing board for tile work.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. (Basis of Design) Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9.

1. Available Manufacturers and products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
 - b. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

- B. Glass mat gypsum backer units

1. Available Manufacturers and products:
 - a. Georgia Pacific; DensShield or approved equal.
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 3: Not used.
 - 4. Level 4: At walls and surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Level 5: Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
1. Regular Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Type X: at Fire Resistance rated and as indicated on Drawings.
 3. Cementitious Backer Units: at partitions to receive tile and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- C. Multilayer Application:
1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-

layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- C. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 51 13**ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Ceilings consisting of lay-in tiles and exposed suspension systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for gypsum assemblies including suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 - 2. Divisions 23 through 28 for mechanical and electrical devices installed in the lay-in ceiling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching suspension system hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures; air outlets and inlets; speakers; sprinklers; and special moldings at walls, column penetrations, and other junctures of acoustical ceilings with adjoining construction.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each type of ceiling assembly indicated; in sets for each color, texture, and pattern specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
 - 1. Full-size samples of each acoustical tile type, pattern, and color.
 - 2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed moldings for each color and system type required.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Design Professionals and owners, and other information specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed acoustical tile ceilings similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Ceiling Units: Obtain each acoustical ceiling tile from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Source Limitations for Suspension System: Obtain each suspension system from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles and suspension system components to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical tiles and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials:
 - 1. Furnish 5% of each type of acoustical panels as additional material.
 - 2. Store on Project site where directed by Owner

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Provide one of the products indicated for each designation as

indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

- A. Basis-of-Design: Acoustical tile ceilings as manufactured by Armstrong, specific product as indicated on drawings
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
 - c. U.S.G. Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
- C. Tile Characteristics: Comply with requirements indicated, including ASTM E 1264 classifications.

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements. Coordinate requirements below with special provisions indicated on drawings.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cast-in-Place and Post installed Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection (High Humidity Rooms): Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC service condition (mild).
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; alloy 304 or 316 for anchor.
 - 2. Postinstalled Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from

corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- F. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- G. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's product designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking and for minimum dry film thickness.
 - a. Organic Coating: Manufacturer's standard thermosetting coating system with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.8 to 1.2 mils (0.02 to 0.03 mm).
 - b. Color: Match color indicated by referencing manufacturers' standard color designations.
 - 2. Manufacturer: Provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation, a Saint-Gobain Company.
 - c. USG Corporation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and structural framing to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage, and other

conditions affecting performance of acoustical tile ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's written instructions and Cisca's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size: supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure; that are appropriate for substrate; and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.

8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical units.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:
1. Install tiles in a basket-weave pattern.
- F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
 2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
 3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13

SECTION 09 65 15**RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base.
 - 2. Resilient stair accessories.
 - 3. Resilient transition and trim strips.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 09 "Finishes" for various flooring products required for this project.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product specified.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard sample sets consisting of sections of units showing the full range of colors and patterns available for each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard sizes, but not less than 6 inches long, of each product color and pattern specified.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of resilient wall base and accessories certifying that each product furnished complies with requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing resilient products similar to those required for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and color of product specified from one source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties without delaying the Work.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened cartons and containers, each bearing names of product and manufacturer, Project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store products in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained between 50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C).
- C. Move products into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours before installation, unless longer conditioning period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless manufacturer's written recommendations specify longer time periods. After post installation period, maintain a temperature of not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- B. Do not install products until they are at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. For resilient products installed on traffic surfaces, close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Coordinate resilient product installation with other construction to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for each 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each different type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.
 2. Deliver extra materials to Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Basis-of-Design: Rubber base as manufactured by Johnsonite, Inc., specific products as indicated on drawings.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, Design Professional shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturer.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite, Inc.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- C. Rubber Wall Base: Products complying with FS SS-W-40, Type I and with characteristics inherent to the specific product indicated.

2.02 RESILIENT STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design: Specific products as indicated on drawings, Finish Legend and Key Notes.
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, Design Professional shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturer.
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Johnsonite, Inc.
 - 3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- C. Rubber Stair Covering: Size, type, texture, colors and nosing type as indicated on drawings, or if not indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

2.03 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Transition and Trim Strips: Unless specified in Section with flooring, transitions and trim strips shall be provided as work of this Section.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as surface covering product indicated, size and type as indicated on drawings.
- B. Leveling and Patching Compounds for Walls: As indicated in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies."
- C. Leveling and Patching Compounds for Concrete Floors: Por-Rok Concrete Patch as manufactured by CGM Incorporated.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable:
 - a. CGM Incorporated.
 - b. Combimix, Inc.

- c. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - d. Quikrete Co.
 - 2. Compatibility: Ensure confirm compatibility of patching compound with flooring and adhesives.
- D. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of resilient products will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including those for maximum moisture content. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for resilient product installation and comply with requirements specified. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive resilient products.
- B. Use leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing resilient products. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install resilient products according to manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Apply resilient wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - 1. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
 - 2. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

3. Do not stretch base during installation.
 4. Install premolded outside corners before installing straight pieces.
- C. Place resilient products so they are butted to adjacent materials and bond to substrates with adhesive. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.04 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of flooring that would otherwise be exposed.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:
1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by resilient product manufacturers.
 2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by resilient product manufacturer.
 4. Damp-mop or sponge resilient products to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.
1. At Construction Professional option, cover resilient products installed on floors with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Material Completion.
- C. Clean resilient products not more than 4 days before dates scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of Material Completion in each area of Project. Clean products according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 09 65 15

Page left blank intentionally

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish a final record of the as-applied paint schedule with sample patches and Sherwin Williams color mix.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Product as manufactured by Sherwin Williams Company.
- B. Additional Manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, Architect shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturers.
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Pittsburg Paints (Porter Paint Co.).
 - 3. Sherwin Williams Company.
- C. Products: Provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Ten percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- F. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Metal conduit.
 - b. Plastic conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System MPI EXT 5.1D:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anticorrosive, for metal, MPI #79.
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Exterior, alkyd enamel, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Alkyd, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #94.
 - 1) S-W Industrial Enamel.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - 1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.
 - 1) S-W A10 Exterior Latex.

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

SECTION 09 91 23**INTERIOR PAINTING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior painting and coatings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for exterior painting.
 - 2. Refer to Divisions 21 through 28 for painting required for mechanical, electrical and plumbing items.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit complete list of products for use at least 30 days prior to beginning painting Work.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer, brand name, quality, and type paint for each surface to be finished.
 - 3. Intent of Construction Professional to use products specified does not relieve him from responsibility of submitting product line.
- B. Color Samples: Submit two sets of color samples from paint manufacturers proposed for use, for color selections by Architect for exterior finishes and by Architect for interior surfaces.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packing and Shipping:
 - 1. Deliver materials to Project site ready-mixed in original containers with labels intact.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer's name, paint type, color, and recommended installation and reducing procedures on labels.
- B. Storage and Protection:
 - 1. Store materials in location acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Maintain neat, clean conditions in storage area; remove rags at end of each day's work.
 - 3. Close containers at end of each day's Work. Leave no materials open.

4. Safety precautions:
 - a. Provide temporary fire protection equipment in materials storage area.
 - b. Prohibit smoking in storage area.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations regarding environmental conditions for materials application.
- B. Provide low or zero (0) V.O.C. Products which meet or exceed all Local, State or Federal V.O.C. Requirements. Volatile Organic Compounds (V.O.C.'s) are compounds as defined by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (E.P.A) in 40 CFR.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule and coordinate this Work with other trades; do not proceed until other Work and job conditions are proper to achieve satisfactory results.
- B. Examine specifications for various other trades; be thoroughly familiar with Work required in other sections regarding painting.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINTING MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design: Product as manufactured by Sherwin Williams Company.
- B. Additional Manufacturers: Acceptable manufacturers include those listed below. For determination of acceptable products, Architect shall consider amongst other characteristics, colors and finishes available from proposed manufacturers.
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. Pittsburg Paints (Porter Paint Co.).
 3. Sherwin Williams Company.
 4. Rust-Oleum
- C. Miscellaneous Materials:
 1. Paint thinners and tints: Products of same manufacturer as paints or approved by the manufacturers for use with their products.
 2. Shellac, turpentine, patching compounds, and similar materials required for execution of work: Pure, best quality products.

- D. Paint and stain colors as indicated on drawings.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Cover finished Work of other trades, surfaces not being painted concurrently, and prefinished items.
- B. Application of materials in spaces where dust is being generated is prohibited.
- C. Verify surfaces to receive finishes are dry, free of debris, dust, grease, oil, or other deleterious materials.
- D. Passivators:
 - 1. Test metals to be painted, i.e. underside of metal roof decking, for the presence of passivator treatment. Follow paint manufacturer's recommended test procedures.
 - 2. Methods to remove the passivator treatment include: brush blasting, sanding, or chemical etching. Note: Passivator treatment must be removed before painting.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Substrate Preparation:
 - 1. Lumber, plywood, and veneered surfaces:
 - a. Apply shellac, maximum four lb. cut to knots, pitch, and resinous sapwood prior to application of first paint coat; seal for stain coat in accord with stain manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Surfaces to be painted: Fill nail holes, cracks, joints, and defects with spackling compound. Apply after first coat of paint.
 - c. Sand surfaces smooth, except where rough-sawn surfaces are indicated. Dust to remove debris.
 - d. Treat mildewed surfaces with solution of one quart hypochlorite bleach, one tablespoon laundry detergent, and three quarts water. Rinse and allow to dry prior to painting.
 - e. Previously painted surfaces: Remove dirt, debris, and chalking by washing with detergent and water. Dull glossy surfaces by light

- sanding. Remove loose paint and blisters by scraping and sanding.
2. Gypsum board:
 - a. Fill narrow, shallow cracks and small holes with patching plaster or spackling compound. Allow to dry; sand smooth without raising nap of gypsum board paper.
 - b. Paper faced wall surfaces designated to receive eggshell, semi-gloss or gloss finish, or fiberglass mat faced board to receive paint finish level 4 of any level of sheen including flat: Roll apply batter consistency mixture of gypsum board joint compound and water to surfaces; remove immediately with wide broadknife, without leaving ridges or gouges in finished surface. Allow to dry prior to prime coat application.
OR
 - c. Apply U.S. Gypsum Company, Sheetrock First Coat at 300-500 sq. ft. per gallon in accord with manufacturer's installation instructions. Allow to dry prior to prime coat application.
OR
 - d. Provide high build primer as follows:
 - 1) S-W Builders Solution Surfer to Level 4 finish for fiberglass faced board with flat paint finish
 3. Galvanized metal: Wash with quality paint thinner or naphtha to remove grease, oil, and contaminants; wipe dry with dry cloth. For products requiring a non- hydrocarbon solvent, clean with Simple Green All Purpose Cleaner.
 4. Aluminum: Sand to remove oxides. Wash with quality paint thinner or naphtha to remove grease, oil, and contaminants; wipe dry with dry cloth. For products requiring a non-hydrocarbon solvent, clean with Simple Green All Purpose Cleaner.
 5. Ferrous metals: Solvent clean with xylol to remove grease, oil, and contaminants after preparing surfaces in accord with SSPC-SP-3, Power Tool Clean. Wipe dry with dry cloth.
- B. Coating Application:
1. Apply coating materials in accord with manufacturer's approved product data to achieve specified DFT.
 2. Apply coating only when moisture content of surfaces is within manufacturer's recommended range.
 3. Apply paint materials using clean brushes, rollers, or spray equipment. Limit spraying of paints only to those materials recommended by manufacturer to be sprayed with no loss of performance, durability or color.
 4. Apply materials at rate not exceeding manufacturer's recommendations for surface being coated, less ten percent for losses.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's product data for drying time between coats.
 6. Sand and dust between coats to remove defects visible from distance of 5 ft.
 7. Finish coats: Smooth, free of brush marks, streaks, laps or pile-up of paint, skips, or missed areas.
 8. Do not apply additional coats until completed coat has been inspected. Only inspected coats of paint will be considered in determining number of coats applied.

9. Make edges of coating adjoining other materials or colors sharp and clean without overlapping
10. Primer coats may be omitted for surfaces specified to receive factory applied primer if finish coats are compatible with primer. Substitute bond coat recommended by paint manufacturer for specified primer coat if finish coats are not compatible.
11. Refinish entire surface of partition where portion of finish on gypsum board partition is damaged or unacceptable.
12. Seal tops and bottoms of interior doors with prime coat only; side edges same as faces.
13. Finish all edges of exterior doors same as exterior faces.
14. Paint exposed pipes and ductwork in occupied areas same as adjacent wall surfaces.
15. Surfaces not requiring painting:
 - a. Prefinished surfaces and items.
 - b. Concealed ductwork, conduit, and piping.

3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Basis-of-Design: Products listed are by The Sherwin-Williams Company except as noted. Additional acceptable manufactures are listed in Part 2 above. Color selections from a different manufacturer to be computer matched to the actual manufacturer approved.
 1. Sheen: For a particular substrate, where a different sheen is indicated on drawings than that which is indicated below, provide paint product of same type and quality level for the sheen indicated on drawings.
- B. Interior Applications:
 1. C.M.U. Walls:
 - a. Primer: S-W Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46 (18 mils wet, 10 mils dry)
 - b. First Coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series.
 - c. Second Coat: Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Eg-Shel, B73-360 Series. (7.0 mils wet, 3.0 mils dry per coat)
 2. Gypsum Wallboard: (Ceilings)
 - a. Primer coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Second coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat).
 3. Gypsum Wallboard: (High Moisture Areas)
 - a. Primer coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Second coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)

4. Gypsum Wallboard: (Public Areas)
 - a. Primer coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600 (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg Shell, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)
 - c. Second coat: S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg Shell, B20-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.7 mils dry per coat)
5. Steel Stairs, Handrails, and Miscellaneous Steel Fabrications:
 - a. Spot-Prime: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Primer, B66-310 Series (2-4 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W Pro Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series
 - c. Second coat: S-W Pro Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series
6. Steel Doors and Frames (Pre-Primed):
 - a. Spot-Prime: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl® Primer, B66-310 Series (2-4 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W Pro Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series
 - c. Second coat: S-W Pro Acrylic Semi-Gloss B66-650 Series
7. Ferrous and Non Ferrous Metal (Doors, Door Frames, Miscellaneous Metals)
 - a. Primer: S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310 Series. (7.0 mils wet, 3.0 mils dry)
 - b. First coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series
 - c. Second coat: S-W Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46-150 Series (4.0 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry per coat)
8. Concrete Floors (Clear, Heavy Duty Sealer Dust Seal)
 - a. First coat: S-W Armorseal Rexthan I Floor Coating, B65-60 Series, 2.0-3.0 mils DFT
 - b. Second coat: same as first coat
9. Exposed steel decking / ceiling
 - a. Primer coat: Kem Bond HS Universal Metal Primer (3.0 – 8.0 wet mils, 2.0 – 5.0 dry mils)
 - b. First Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall – Flat (6.0 - 9.0 wet mils, 1.5 - 2.3 dry mils)
 - c. Second Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall – Flat (6.0 - 9.0 wet mils, 1.5 - 2.3 dry mils)
10. Exposed aluminum ductwork / ceiling
 - a. First Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall – Flat (6.0 - 9.0 wet mils, 1.5 - 2.3 dry mils)
 - b. Second Coat: Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall – Flat (6.0 - 9.0 wet mils, 1.5 - 2.3 dry mils)

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

SECTION 10 14 00**INTERIOR SIGNAGE AND GRAPHIC ELEMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Perform all work required to furnish and install the signs and graphic devices as indicated by Contract Documents.
- B. This section includes all sign types and the specification of system to be used for this Project.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1: Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicap People, 1986 edition.
- B. Department of Justice, Office of the Attorney General, "Americans with Disabilities Act", Public Law 101-336, (ADA).
- C. 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (SAD): The updated ADAAG (ADA Accessibility Guidelines), effective on March 15, 2011 and made mandatory on March 16, 2012.

1.3 GENERAL INFORMATION

- A. Signage under this section is intended to include items for identification, direction, control, and information within a building where installed as a complete integrated system from a single manufacturer.
- B. ADA Design Requirements:
 - 1. Provide signage that conforms to the requirements of all regulatory agencies holding jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG), effective in March 2011. Requirements include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Tactile copy must be all upper case and raised at least 1/32". Tactile characters must be sans serif, not italic, not oblique, script or highly decorative.
 - b. The stroke width of the upper case "I" has to be 15% of the letter height or less. The character width of the uppercase "O" must be between 55% and 100% of the height of the corresponding uppercase "I".
 - c. The copy height for tactile information must be between 5/8" and 2". If separate visual characters are provided, raised characters can be 1/2" and need not contrast with the background.

- d. The distance between characters on tactile copy must be a minimum of 1/8" and a maximum of 4 times the character stroke width. These distances are measured between the closest points of adjacent characters.
- e. Spacing between lines of tactile copy needs to be a minimum of 135% and a maximum of 170% of the corresponding upper case "I" height (measured from baseline to baseline).
- f. Braille must be Grade II and positioned directly below the corresponding raised characters. If text is multi-lined, Braille is placed below the entire body of text and separated 3/8" from any other tactile characters and 3/8" minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
- g. Visual characters and symbols, and their background, are to have a non-glare finish. The color of raised characters must contrast as much as possible with their background to make sure signs are more legible for persons with low vision.
- h. Pictograms, selected from International Standards, are to be located within a 6" vertical void and accompanying text descriptions are to be located directly below the pictogram

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following according to the conditions of the Contract.

B. Product Data:

Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

- 1. Manufacturer's product literature indicating units and designs selected.
- 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
- 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
- 4. Installation methods.

C. Samples:

Manufacturer shall include, but are not limited to, complete units of repetitively used materials and swatches showing color, texture, and/or pattern.

- 1. Acrylic: Provide three (3) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each material w/specified color and/or finish.
- 2. Vinyl Film or Digitally Printed Film: Provide three (3) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each material and/or color.
- 3. Paint: Provide three (e) samples each not less than 4"x4" of each paint finish.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, and large scale sections of typical components and construction methods.
2. Include dimensions, identification of materials, and identification of color and/or finish.
3. Show anchors, reinforcement, and installation required accessories.
4. Include electrical requirements and/or lighting spec when required.
5. Include text layouts with (2) alternate readings as required.
6. Provide structural engineering data calculations and stamped documents for record when required by contract documents.

E. Message Schedule:

1. Include message list by location and sign type for approval.

F. Sign Program Maintenance Plan:

1. Manufacturer shall provide details of software and system of pre-perforated paper sign inserts allowing client to update and maintain signage graphics in-house.
2. Manufacturer shall provide details of an Online Reordering & Maintenance Application whereby the client can submit sign reorders online and store relevant project information such as sign type drawings, message schedules and product instructions.

G. Contract close out:

1. Provide Manufacturer's Warranty for craftsmanship and material finish.
2. Maintenance data and cleaning requirements for sign surfaces.
3. Provide MSDS data when required by contract documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. See approved manufacturers in Part 2- 2.1

B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and authorized by manufacturer for installations of required scope and product.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Package signs to prevent damage during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Products are to remain in their original packaging (unless otherwise specified) until removal is necessary for installation.

- B. If installation site is not ready for signage upon delivery, store signs in a dry, air-conditioned environment.
- C. Handle signage in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule system installation after room finishes and fixtures have been completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for a minimum period of 1 year(s).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED MANUFACTURER:

- A. Signage shall be manufactured by: Image Manufacturing Group, LLC (IMG)
kbeck@imgarchitectural.com

2.2 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCT

- A. As designed within these documents, see drawings and specifications
- B. Substitutions to be approved by Architect.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Sign system shall feature solutions for all required sign types, including but not limited to wall mounted personnel signs, work station personnel signs, primary room identification, directories, directionals, restroom signs, regulatory and information signs, and changeable slide conference room signs. All signs within the system must convey a uniform look throughout.
- B. Features:
 - 1. Sign Assembly: Sign shall feature surface & subsurface graphic elements & logos.

- a. Backplate to be non-glare 1/4" acrylic featuring raised graphics and Grade II Braille, design lines per drawing specifications
 - b. ADA Face Panel: Primary face panels shall be 1/4" N2 matte acrylic unless otherwise specified.
 - C. Graphics and Typography:
As selected by Architect/Designer. Standard ADA compliant Fonts/Symbols.
 - D. Colors and Finishes:
 - 1. Approved Paint Finishes: Akzo Nobel and Mathews Paint Company
 - 2. Approved Vinyl Film(s): 3M, Avery, and Oracal
 - 3. Approved Laminate(s): Wilsonart and Chemetal
 - 4. Approved Integral Acrylic: Rowmark
 - E. ADA Compliance:
Sign system shall comply with all applicable provisions of the 2010 Standards for Accessible Design (the updated ADA Accessibility Guidelines, ADAAG), effective in March 2011. This includes requirements regarding which sign types require Braille/tactile features, character heights, raised character spacing, raised character stroke width, color contrast and installation locations and mounting heights within the facility.
 - F. Materials and Construction:
 - 1. See Product Drawings
- 2.4 Sign Types
- A. Sign Type A: 3-1/2" x 9" x 1/4" thick subsurface painted acrylic with silkscreened logo & design lines, featuring raised copy and Grade II Braille.
 - 1. Overall Dimensions - see drawing
 - 2. Typical Uses – Base Building ID; used for electrical, mechanical, janitor, elevator machine room
 - B. Sign Type B: 8-3/4" x 7-1/2" x 1/4" thick subsurface painted acrylic with silkscreened logo & design lines, featuring raised copy and Grade II Braille
 - 1. Face Panel – painted (2) background colors
 - 2. Overall Dimensions - see drawing
 - 3. Typical Uses – Restroom ID
 - C. Sign Type E: 8-3/4" x 7-1/2" x 1/4" thick subsurface painted acrylic with silkscreened logo & design lines, featuring raised copy and Grade II Braille

- a. Overall Dimensions - see drawing
- b. Typical Uses – Large Room ID, Department ID
- D. Sign Type F: 3-1/4" x 9" Layered Acrylic Plaque
 - a. Header Panel – 1-3/4" x 9" x 1/8" ADA panel
 - b. Footer Panel - 1-1/2" x 9" 'M' series curved aluminum nameplate holder with .015 polycarbonate rigid lens cover
 - c. Back-plate- 1/8" painted acrylic common back-plate
 - d. Overall Dimensions: see drawing
 - e. Typical Uses- Office ID, Changeable Nameplate Employee ID

2.5 Sign Type Designation

- A. It is the responsibility of the signage fabricator to plan, locate, qualify, comply with ADA and create messages for all doors and submit to Architect / Owner for review and approval.
- B. Message schedule should designate sign types accordingly.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in locations and with mounting methods as specified in sign and location drawings.
- B. Square, plumb and level all installed products.
- C. Install all signage in accordance with the 2010 Standard for Accessible Design (SAD) effective in March 2011, and any applicable local regulations and/or codes.
- D. Upon completion of the work, sign installer shall remove any unused products, materials, packaging and debris from the installation site.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean all exposed surface not more than 48 hours prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with manufacturer's written cleaning instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 SIGN SCHEDULES

- A. Refer to Drawings for sizes, locations, sign types, layouts, typestyle specifications, sign text/copy and sign graphics.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Toilet accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions and thicknesses, dimensions, profiles, fastening and mounting methods, specified options, and finishes for each type of accessory specified.
- B. Setting Drawings: For cutouts required in other work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use designations indicated in the Toilet and Bath Accessory Schedule and room designations indicated on Drawings in product schedule.
- D. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Provide lists of replacement parts and service recommendations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed to view in same areas, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by disabled persons, proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive User Group of other rights User Group may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by CP under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer's Mirror Warranty: Written warranty, executed by mirror manufacturer agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects within minimum warranty period indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Products from the following manufacturers are acceptable:
 - 1. (Basis of Design) American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick.
 - 3. Bradley.
- B. Accessories: Refer to the Drawings for location and type of accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish (satin), in 0.0312-inch minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60.
- C. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 6.0 mm thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating complying with FS DD-M-411.
- D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of galvanized steel when concealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Secure mirrors to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws. Set units level, plumb, and square at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- C. Install grab bars to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation and verify that mechanisms function properly. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

Page Left Blank Intentionally

SECTION 10 44 00
FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- E. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.
- D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET :

Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1. JL Industries, Inc.
- 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company (Basis of Design).
- 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

B. Basis of Design Manufacturer and Product:

- 1. Larsen's Architectural Series Fire Extinguisher Cabinets.

C. Semi-Recessed Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:

- 1. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- 2. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- 3. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- 4. Mounting: Semi-Recessed.
- 5. Square-Edge Trim: 1 1/4 – to 1 1/2 inch backbend depth.
- 6. Door Style: Vertical Duo Clear Acrylic Door.
- 7. Door Material: Stainless Steel.
- 8. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - a. Provide projecting pull handle and self-adjusting roller catch.

- b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
 - 9. Finishes:
 - a. Interior of cabinet: manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint.
- D. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Hinge: Manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Identification: Lettering complying with the State Fire Marshal for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by the Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Painted.
 - 3) Lettering Color: To be selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard color selections.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- F. Finishes:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: #4 finish.

2.2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Amerex Corporation
 - 2. Badger Fire Protection
 - 3. J.L. Industries
- B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to the State Fire Marshal.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding.
- B. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

SECTION 12 21 13**HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Horizontal louver blinds with faux wood slats.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for horizontal louver blinds.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.
 - 1. Horizontal Louver Blind: Full-size unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long of the color specified.
 - 2. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide.
- D. Window Treatment Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of horizontal louver blind, signed by product manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of horizontal louver blind.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
- B. Product Standard: Provide horizontal louver blinds complying with WCSC A 100.1. demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution in actual window unit.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings and in a window treatment schedule.
- B. Products to be handled and stored to prevent damage to materials, finishes and operating mechanisms. Store in clean dry area, laid flat to prevent sagging and twisting of packaging.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operable glazed units' operation hardware throughout the entire operating range. Notify Architect of discrepancies. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Basis of design: 2" faux wood blinds, Series; Lake Forest as manufactured by Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers: Products of the following manufacturers comparable in type and quality are acceptable subject to compliance with requirements
 - 1. Hunter Douglas.
 - 2. Levolor, a Newell Rubbermaid Company.
 - 3. Springs Window Fashions Division, Inc.

2.02 HORIZONTAL BLINDS:

- A. SureClose Headrail shall be 1-5/8" h x 2-14/" w x .022" thick U-Shaped steel with 1/8" light blocking lip on the bottom centerline. The steel finishing process includes phosphate treatment for corrosion resistance, a chrome-free sealer, a low HAP urethane primer and a topcoat with low HAP polyester backed enamel.
- B. Cord tilter shall be a snap-in component incorporating a worm and pulley of low-friction thermoplastic and nylon gear. Tilt cords shall be secured to pulley and treated with tassels at tile end.
- C. Cord lock shall be metal of a snap-n design incorporating a floating, shaft-type locking pin. Cord lock shall incorporate a crash proof safety feature that will lock

blind automatically upon release of cord. End of lift cords will be treated with tassels.

- D. Drums shall be made of high strength thermoplastic, which securely anchors braided ladder.
- E. Installation brackets shall be a rivet-hinged front cover phosphate-treated steel with urethane primer and polyester baked enamel finish to match headrail.
- F. Braided ladder shall be made of 100% polyester incorporating two extra strength rungs per ladder to support slats. Standard ladder spacing is 44 mm
- G. Slats shall be rigid UV stabilized flat PVC nominally 2" wide x .10" thick with straight cut edges. Slats meet the requirement of NFPA 701 Test Method 1-2004 edition.
- H. Bottomrail shall be extruded foam PVC 9/16" high x 2" wide and shall coordinate with slats.
- I. Valance shall be classic style.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Blinds shall be fabricated according to specifications and accurate to tolerance established by SWF engineering standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Installer shall be responsible for inspection of jobsite, approval of mounting surfaces, verification of field measurements and installation conditions. Installation shall commence with satisfactory conditions are met as required to prevent deflection in headrail. Allow clearances between adjacent blinds and for operating glazed opening's operation hardware if any.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install blinds in accordance with manufacturer's instructions including recommended support brackets and fasteners.
- B. Install blinds with adequate clearance to permit smooth operation of the blinds. Demonstrate blinds to be in smooth, uniform working order.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean blinds with mild soap and water only. Do not use cleaning methods involving heat, bleach, abrasives, or solvents. Do not use window cloths with paper content. Use of these methods will void the warranty.

END OF SECTION 12 21 13

Page left blank intentionally

SECTION 12 36 00**COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Countertops with back and end splashes fabricated or cut from the following materials:
 - a. Plastic Laminate.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing joints with elastomeric sealants in expansion joints of interior stone facing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation of countertops, including dimensions and profiles of cast units; arrangement and details of jointing, supporting, anchoring, and details showing relationship with, attachment to, and reception of related work.
- C. Samples for Verification: Sets for each color, grade, finish, and variety of material required.
- D. Maintenance Data: Required as part of "close-out" documents.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed countertop installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project that has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project Site in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle materials to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breaking, chipping, or other causes.

1. Lift heavy countertops with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move stone, if required, using dollies with cushioned wood supports.
2. Store materials and fabrications on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to items stored. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating countertops without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for high-pressure decorative laminate countertops.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grade HGS.
 1. Basis-of-Design: Laminates as identified on Sheet I-001 Finish Legend and Key Notes.
- D. Splashes and Edge Treatment:
 1. Back Splash: Per Drawing with PVC or Polyester Edge banding to match plastic laminate by Wilsonart – Basis of Design
 2. End Splash: Square butt at kitchens, none at workspaces. With PVC or Polyester Edge banding to match plastic laminate by Wilsonart – Basis of Design
 3. Nosing at Leading Edge: Square edge unless otherwise indicated on drawings. PVC or polyester edge banding to match plastic laminate by Wilsonart – Basis of Design
- E. Core Material: Particleboard as follows:
 1. Type: Three-ply, mat formed, manufactured of long fibered cuttings, bonded with water-resistant adhesive, fill painted faces; meeting ANSI 208.1-87.
 2. Weight: 42.5 PCF, minimum.

- F. Splice Joints: Form countertops continuous in as long lengths as practical. Required joints shall be hairline and made with KV 516 joint fastener. Do not make joint within 6 inches of sink cut out.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements for installation of countertops.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Countertop Installation:
 - 1. Align adjacent countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with more than 1/8" in 96" (3 mm in 2400 mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Caulk space between backsplash and wall sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Contiguous Work: Provide reveals and openings as required to accommodate contiguous work.
- C. Install countertops to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Install anchors, supports, fasteners, adhesives, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure countertops in place. Shim and adjust anchors, supports, and accessories to install countertops in locations indicated with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace countertops of the following description:
 - 1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged countertops. Surfaces may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
 - 2. Defective countertops, including those with misaligned seams.
 - 3. Defective joints and seams.
 - 4. Materials and joints not matching approved samples and mockups.
- B. Replace in a manner that results in countertops matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. For stone countertops, remove mortar and grout smears before tooling joints.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect countertops from construction damage. Use securely fastened untreated wood, plywood, or heavy cardboard to prevent damage.
- B. Before inspection for Material Substantial Completion, remove protective covering and clean surfaces.

END OF SECTION 12 36 00

SECTION 22 05 17**SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
 - 2. Approved by manufacturer.
- C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 PIPE SLEEVES**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexicraft Industries; Pipe Wall Sleeve: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
- B. Vertical Piping:
 - 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch (25 mm) above finished floor.
 - 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
 - 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- D. Clearances:

1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch (25 mm) greater than external; pipe diameter.
3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material conforming to ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Flexicraft Industries; PipeSeal: www.flexicraft.com/#sle.
 2. Link seal.
- B. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
 1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, partitions, and _____. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber conforming to ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch (15 mm) where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material conforming to ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 84 00 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- E. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Angle valves.
- D. Ball valves.
- E. Butterfly valves.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Gate valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- C. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- C. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- D. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2009.
- E. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- F. ASME B16.34 - Valves-Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End; 2013.
- G. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- H. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- I. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- J. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984 (Reapproved 2014).

- K. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- L. MSS SP-45 - Bypass and Drain Connections; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- M. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- N. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- O. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011, with Errata (2013).
- P. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- Q. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- R. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- S. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2017.
- T. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME (BPVC-IX).

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.08 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.

- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See Drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on Drawings:
1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly.
 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
 3. Swing Check (Pump Outlet):
 - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with closure control, metal seat check valves.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
1. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- E. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
1. 2 NPS (50 DN) and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint ends.
 - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - c. Ball: Two piece, full port, brass with brass trim.
 - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 2. 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) and Larger:
 - a. Iron, 2-1/2 NPS (65 DN) to 4 NPS (100 DN): Provide with threaded ends.
 - b. Iron Ball: Class 150.
 - c. Iron Single-Flange Butterfly: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
 - d. Iron Grooved-End Butterfly: 175 CWP.
 - e. Iron Swing Check: Class 125, metal seats.
 - f. Iron Swing Check with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring.
 - g. Iron Grooved-End Swing Check: 300 CWP.
 - h. Iron Center-Guided Check: Class 125, compact-wafer, metal seat.
 - i. Iron Plate-Type Check: Class 125; single plate; metal seat.
 - j. Iron Gate: Class 125, NRS.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS (50 DN) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.

3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS (15 DN) through 24 NPS (600 DN): ASME B16.5.
4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- H. Bronze Valves:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 2. Body: Bronze; ASTM B62, with integral seat and screw in bonnet.
 3. Ends: Threaded.
 4. Stem: Bronze.
 5. Disc: Bronze.
 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
 7. Handwheel: Bronze or aluminum.

2.04 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 4. Body: Forged brass.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Brass.
 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.

2.05 IRON BALL VALVES

- A. Class 125, Full Port, Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-72.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 3. Body: ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron.
 4. Ends: Flanged.
 5. Seats: PTFE.
 6. Stem: Stainless steel.
 7. Ball: Stainless steel.
 8. Operator: Lever, with locking handle.

2.06 IRON, SINGLE FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Lug type: Bi-directional dead-end service without use of downstream flange.
 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 3. Body: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
 4. Stem: One or two-piece stainless steel.
 5. Seat: EPDM.
 6. Disc: Coated ductile iron.

2.07 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - 2. Body: Coated ductile iron.
 - 3. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
 - 4. Disc: Coated ductile iron.
 - 5. Disc Seal: EPDM.

2.08 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 2. Design: Horizontal flow.
 - 3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 - 4. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
 - 5. Disc: Bronze.

2.09 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - 3. Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - 4. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - 5. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
 - 6. Trim: Composition.
 - 7. Seat Ring and Disc Holder: Bronze.
 - 8. Disc: PTFE.
 - 9. Gasket: Asbestos free.
- B. Class 250:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 3. Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - 4. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - 5. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
 - 6. Trim: Bronze.
 - 7. Metal Seat.
 - 8. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.10 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

- A. Class 125 with Lever and Spring-Closure Control.
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - b. Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - c. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged as indicated.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Gasket: Asbestos free.
 - g. Closer Control: Factory installed, exterior lever, and weight.
 - 3. Manufacturers:

2.11 IRON PLATE TYPE CHECK VALVES**2.12 IRON GATE VALVES**

- A. OS & Y or _____:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-70, Type I.

2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: (1380 kPa), and _____.
3. Body: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
4. Ends: Flanged.
5. Trim: Bronze.
6. Disc: Solid wedge.
7. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.
 3. Orient plate-type and center-guided into horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
- E. Provide chainwheels on operators for valves 4 NPS (100 DN) and larger where located 96 NPS (2400 DN) or more above finished floor, terminating 60 NPS (1520 DN) above finished floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2017.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation; _____: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; _____: www.tnb.com/#sle.
 - c. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.

- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. KB Enterprises; _____: www.snappitz.com/#sle.
 - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch (12.7 mm to 762 mm) iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 3. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch (0.0092 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Thickness: 60 mil (1.524 mm).
- E. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Hilti, Inc; _____: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
 - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc; _____: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc; _____: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 - 5. Wood: Use wood screws.
 - 6. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007 (ANSI/ASME A13.1).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Instrumentation: Tags.
- B. Piping: Tags.
- C. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- D. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc.; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving; _____: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 4. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 STENCILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 3/4 to 1-1/4 inch (20-30 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 1/2 inch (15 mm) high letters.
 - 2. 1-1/2 to 2 inch (40-50 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 8 inch (200 mm) long color field, 3/4 inch (20 mm) high letters.
 - 3. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
 - 4. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
- C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.; _____: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.; _____: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 4. MIFAB, Inc.; _____: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mil (0.10 mm) thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- F. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.
 - 2. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.
 - 3. Toxic and Corrosive Fluids: Orange with black letters.
 - 4. Flammable Fluids: Yellow with black letters.
 - 5. Combustible Fluids: Brown with white letters.
 - 6. Compressed Air: Blue with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark; _____: www.craftmarkid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- G. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet (6 m) on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- I. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- D. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- B. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2017.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2017.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation; _____: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation; _____: www.knaufusa.com.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 5. Owens Corning Corporation; VaporWick Pipe Insulation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, with wicking material to transport condensed water to the outside of the system for evaporation to the atmosphere.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') Value: ASTM C177, 0.23 at 75 degrees F (0.034 at 24 degrees C).
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches (0.029 ng/Pa s m).

- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch (300 mm) centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m) density.
 - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd (305 g/sq m) weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville Corporation; _____: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - b. Techlite Insulation Systems; _____: www.techlite.net.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F (Minus 18 degrees C).
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F (66 degrees C).
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch (0.0029 ng/Pa s m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil (0.25 mm).
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
 - 1. Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary washdown environments.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F (60 degrees C) or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm) long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 84 00.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.
- M. Heat Traced Piping: Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material, thickness, and finish as adjoining pipe. Size large enough to enclose pipe and heat tracer. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Cold and Hot Water Supply:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm)
 - 2) Thickness: 1/2 inch (____ mm).
 - 3) Pipe Size Range: [1-1/4] inch ([31.75] mm) and larger
 - 4) Thickness: [1] inch ([25.4] mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer, vent and grease waste.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 4. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 5. Water pressure reducing valves.
 - 6. Relief valves.
 - 7. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- D. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- E. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- G. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- H. Section 31 23 16 - Excavation.
- I. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.
- J. Section 33 01 10.58 - Disinfection of Water Utility Piping Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B16.23 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2016.
- F. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV; 2012.
- G. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2016.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.
- I. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2017.
- J. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing and Fusing Operators; 2017.
- K. ASSE 1003 - Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems; 2009.
- L. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- M. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- N. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

- O. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2017.
- P. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- Q. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.
- R. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- S. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2016.
- T. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2013.
- U. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- V. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- W. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- X. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.
- Y. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- Z. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.
- AA. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2017b, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- AB. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- AC. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- AD. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- AE. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- AF. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2013.
- AG. ASTM F441/F441M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80; 2015.
- AH. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2013, with Editorial Revision.
- AI. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- AJ. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- AK. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- AL. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017.
- AM. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014.
- AN. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste and Vent Piping Applications; 2009 (Revised 2012).
- AO. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011 (Revised 2012).

- AP. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- AQ. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- AR. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- AS. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- AT. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.
- AU. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2017.
- AV. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Valve Repacking Kits: One for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER, VENT AND GREASE WASTE PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.

1. Fittings: PVC.
2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 MM) OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, hard drawn.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.

2.06 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches (80 mm) and Under:
 1. Ferrous pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 2. Copper tube and pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch (25 mm):
 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.07 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
 6. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
 - a. Bases: High density polypropylene.
 - b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
 - e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under pipe to top of roofing.
 - f. Manufacturers:
 - 1) PHP Systems/Design; _____: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - 2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) to 4 Inches (100 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (80 mm): Cast iron hook.
 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 7. Wall Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 Inches (150 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp with adjustable steel yoke and cast iron pipe roll.
 8. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 6. Other Types: As required.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Powers Fasteners, Inc; _____: www.powers.com/#sle.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flow Controls:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ITT Bell & Gossett; Model _____: www.bellgossett.com/#sle.
 - b. Griswold Controls; Model _____: www.griswoldcontrols.com/#sle.
 - c. Taco, Inc; Model _____: www.taco-hvac.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
 3. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi (24 kPa).

2.09 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES:

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Amtrol Inc; _____: www.amtrol.com/#sle.
 2. Cla-Val Company; _____: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
 3. Watts Regulator Company; _____: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up to 2 Inches (50 mm):
 1. ASSE 1003, bronze body, stainless steel, and thermoplastic internal parts, fabric reinforced diaphragm, strainer, threaded single union ends.

2.10 RELIEF VALVES:

- A. Pressure:
 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cla-Val Co; Model _____: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
 - b. Henry Technologies; Model _____: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company; Model _____: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated.
- B. Temperature and Pressure:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cla-Val Co; Model _____: www.cla-val.com/#sle.
 - b. Henry Technologies; Model _____: www.henrytech.com/#sle.
 - c. Watts Regulator Company; Model _____: www.wattsregulator.com/#sle.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 2. AGA Z21.22 certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F (98.9 degrees C), capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.11 STRAINERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Armstrong International, Inc; Model _____: www.armstronginternational.com/#sle.
 2. Green Country Filter Manufacturing; Model _____: www.greencountryfilter.com/#sle.
 3. WEAMCO; Model _____: www.weamco.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Size 2 inch (50 mm) and Under:
1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi (1200 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi (2070 kPa) CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- C. Size 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) to 4 inch (100 mm):
1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.
- D. Size 5 inch (125 mm) and Larger:
1. Class 125, flanged iron body, basket pattern with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 05 16.

- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
 - 1. Refer to Section 22 07 19.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- I. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft (0.61 m) of cover.
- J. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly; refer to Section ____.
- K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- L. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- M. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
 - 1. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 91 23.
 - 2. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 91 13.
- N. Excavate in accordance with Section 31 23 16.
- O. Backfill in accordance with Section 31 23 23.
- P. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- Q. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 05 23.
- R. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- S. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- T. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- U. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- V. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- W. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (15 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch (40 mm) minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

- a. Painting of interior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 91 23.
 - b. Painting of exterior plumbing systems and components is specified in Section 09 91 13.
10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor driven equipment with vibration isolation; refer to Section 22 05 48.
11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.
- B. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- C. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- D. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- E. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- F. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- G. Provide spring loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- H. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch (10 mm) vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) slope.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot (1:400) and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect water distribution system in accordance with Section 33 01 10.58.
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.07 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary and storm sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.
- B. Provide new water service complete with approved reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves, pressure reducing valve, and sand strainer.
 1. Provide sleeve in wall for service main and support at wall with reinforced concrete bridge. Calk enlarged sleeve and make watertight with pliable material. Anchor service main inside to concrete wall.

2. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm) galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch (150 mm) above floor and 6 feet (1800 mm) minimum below grade. Size for minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of loose batt insulation stuffing.

3.08 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Metal Piping:

- a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches (15 mm) to 1-1/4 inches (32 mm):
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft (2 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches (9 mm).
- b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) to 2 inches (50 mm):
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).
- c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches (65 mm) to 3 inches (75 mm):
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- d. Pipe Size: 4 inches (100 mm) to 6 inches (150 mm):
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft (3 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 5/8 inch (15 mm).
- e. Pipe Size: 8 inches (200 mm) to 12 inches (300 mm):
 - 1) Maximum hanger spacing: 14 ft (4.25 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 7/8 inch (22 mm).
- f. Pipe Size: 14 inches and Over (350 mm and Over):
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 20 ft (6 m).
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1 inch (25 mm).

2. Plastic Piping:

a. All Sizes:

- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft (1.8 m).
- 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch (9 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Drains.
- B. Mixing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Product requirements for Owner furnished kitchen equipment.
- B. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- C. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment.
- E. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.
- F. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. DIN 19580 - Drainage channels for vehicular and pedestrian areas - Durability, mass per unit area and evaluation of conformity; 2010.
- C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2017.
- D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Loose Keys for Outside Hose Bibbs: One.
 - 3. Extra Hose End Vacuum Breakers for Hose Bibbs: One.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Manufacturing Company; _____: www.jayrsmith.com/#sle.
 - 2. Josam Company; _____: www.josam.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ESBE; _____: www.esbe.se/en.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company; _____: www.leonardvalve.com/#sle.
 - 2. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
 - 3. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved portable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or washing machine outlets.
- H. Install air chambers on hot and cold water supply piping to each fixture or group of fixtures (each washroom). Fabricate same size as supply pipe or 3/4 inch (20 mm) minimum, and minimum 18 inches (450 mm) long.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Water Heaters:
 - 1. Commercial electric.
- B. Water heaters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 1453 - Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate heat exchanger dimensions, size of tapings, and performance data.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tapings, and drains.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Pump Seals: One of each type and size.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:

1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
 2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
 3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co; _____: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc; _____: www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle.
 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company; _____: www.rheem.com/#sle.
- B. Commercial Electric:
1. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
 2. Performance:
 3. Electrical Characteristics:
 4. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 5. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F (16 to 82 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
 6. Accessories:
 7. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 W/sq in (11.6 W/sq m).

2.02 WATER HEATER MANUFACTURERS

- A. A.O. Smith Water Products Co; _____: www.hotwater.com.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.03 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to 1 or 1.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.04 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Type: Factory-assembled and wired, electric, vertical storage.
- B. Performance:
1. Maximum Working Pressure: 150 psig (1000 kPa).
- C. Tank: Glass lined welded steel; 4 inch (100 mm) diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches (50 mm) glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
- D. Controls: Automatic immersion water thermostat; externally adjustable temperature range from 60 to 180 degrees F (16 to 82 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, high temperature limit thermostat.
- E. Accessories: Provide:

1. Water Connections: Brass.
 2. Dip tube.
 3. Drain valve.
 4. Anode: Magnesium.
 5. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labelled.
- F. Controls: Ventilated control cabinet, factory-wired with solid state progressive sequencing step controller, fuses, magnetic contactors, control transformer, pilot lights indicating main power and heating steps, control circuit toggle switch, electronic low-water (probe-type) cut-off, high temperature limit thermostat, flush-mounted temperature and pressure gages.
- G. Heating Elements: Flange-mounted immersion elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 Watts per square inch.

2.05 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
- B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
- C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
- D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping, gas venting, and electrical work to achieve operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sinks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Owner-furnished fixtures.
- B. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between fixtures and walls and floors.
- C. Section 11 40 00 - Foodservice Equipment: Food service sinks.
- D. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- E. Section 22 10 06 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.
- C. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- D. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
 - 1. American Standard, Inc; _____: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kohler Company; _____: www.kohler.com/#sle.
- B. Single Compartment Bowl: ASME A112.19.3; _____ by _____ by _____ inch (_____ by _____ by _____ mm) outside dimensions 20 gage, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm) thick, Type 302 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.
 - 1. Drain: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) chromed brass drain.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Stencils.
- C. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS**

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- C. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.
- D. Thermostats: Nameplates.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Letter Color: White.
- B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.03 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
 - 1. 2-1/2 to 6 inch (65-150 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 12 inch (300 mm) long color field, 1-1/4 inch (30 mm) high letters.
 - 2. 8 to 10 inch (200-250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 24 inch (600 mm) long color field, 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) high letters.
 - 3. Over 10 inch (250 mm) Outside Diameter of Insulation or Pipe: 32 inch (800 mm) long color field, 3-1/2 inch (90 mm) high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.04 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23.
- C. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- D. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
 - 2. Submit to the the Construction Manager within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
 - 7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Architect.
 - g. Project Engineer.
 - h. Project Contractor.
 - i. Project altitude.
 - j. Report date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.

2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. SMACNA (TAB).
 4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 2. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
 - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- E. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- F. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Professional Engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- D. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- E. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- F. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches (12.5 Pa) positive static pressure near the building entries.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
 - 2. Air Handling Units.
 - 3. Fans.
 - 4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model/Frame.
 - 3. HP/BHP.

4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 5. RPM.
 6. Service factor.
 7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
- B. V-Belt Drives:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Required driven RPM.
 3. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 4. Belt, size and quantity.
 5. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
 6. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
- C. Air Cooled Condensers:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Manufacturer.
 4. Model number.
 5. Serial number.
 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 8. Number of compressors.
- D. Cooling Coils:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
 7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.
 8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
 9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
 10. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
 11. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- E. Heating Coils:
1. Identification/number.
 2. Location.
 3. Service.
 4. Manufacturer.
 5. Air flow, design and actual.
 6. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
 7. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
 8. Air pressure drop, design and actual.
- F. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
 2. Design air flow.
 3. Actual air flow.
 4. Design return air flow.
 5. Actual return air flow.
 6. Design outside air flow.
 7. Actual outside air flow.
 8. Return air temperature.
 9. Outside air temperature.

10. Required mixed air temperature.
 11. Actual mixed air temperature.
 12. Design outside/return air ratio.
 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.
- G. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
 2. Duct size.
 3. Area.
 4. Design velocity.
 5. Design air flow.
 6. Test velocity.
 7. Test air flow.
 8. Duct static pressure.
 9. Air temperature.
 10. Air correction factor.
- H. Duct Leak Tests:
1. Description of ductwork under test.
 2. Duct design operating pressure.
 3. Duct design test static pressure.
 4. Duct capacity, air flow.
 5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
 6. Test apparatus:
 - a. Blower.
 - b. Orifice, tube size.
 - c. Orifice size.
 - d. Calibrated.
 7. Test static pressure.
 8. Test orifice differential pressure.
 9. Leakage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jackets.
- C. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- E. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.
- F. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- G. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2016.
- I. ASTM C1290 - Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts; 2016.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2017.
- K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- L. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- M. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 - 2. Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1200 degrees F (649 degrees C).
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/Pa s m), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage, 0.0508 inch diameter (1.29 mm diameter).

2.03 JACKETS

- A. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
 - 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.
 - 5. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick aluminum.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

2.04 DUCT LINER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armacell LLC; AP Coilflex: www.armacell.us/#sle.

2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 5. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 6. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; rigid board and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.
1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
 2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
 3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
 4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm (25.4 m/s), minimum.
- C. Adhesive: Waterproof, fire-retardant type, ASTM C916.
- D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.
- F. External Duct Insulation Application:
 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
- G. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:
 1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.
 2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
 3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
 4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
 5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Outside Air Intake Ducts: Minimum, installed, R-5 thermal resistance.
- B. Supply Ducts: Minimum, installed, R-5 thermal resistance.
- C. Return Ducts: Minimum, installed, R-5 thermal resistance. Insulation may be omitted where duct surface temperature is within 15 degrees of surrounding ambient temperature.
- D. Ducts Exposed to Outdoors: Minimum, installed, R-8 thermal resistance. Ductwork shall be jacketed to provide a weather tight condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Filter-driers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- C. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2013.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- E. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2013.
- F. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2016.
- G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2016.
- I. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2016.
- J. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2016.
- K. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- L. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Where more than one piping system material is specified ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- B. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.5 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Liquid Indicators:
 - 1. Use line size liquid indicators in main liquid line leaving condenser.
 - 2. If receiver is provided, install in liquid line leaving receiver.
 - 3. Use line size on leaving side of liquid solenoid valves.
- D. Valves:
 - 1. Use service valves on suction and discharge of compressors.
 - 2. Use gage taps at compressor inlet and outlet.
 - 3. Use check valves on compressor discharge.
- E. Refrigerant Charging (Packed Angle) Valve: Use in liquid line between receiver shut-off valve and expansion valve.
- F. Strainers:

1. Use line size strainer upstream of each automatic valve.
 2. Where multiple expansion valves with integral strainers are used, use single main liquid line strainer.
 3. On steel piping systems, use strainer in suction line.
 4. Use shut-off valve on each side of strainer.
- G. Filter-Driers:
1. Use a filter-drier immediately ahead of liquid-line controls, such as thermostatic expansion valves, solenoid valves, and moisture indicators.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit manufacturer's product data on refrigerant used, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Design Data: Submit design data indicating pipe sizing. Indicate load carrying capacity of trapeze, multiple pipe, and riser support hangers.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
 2. Joints: Flared.
- C. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch (13 to 38 mm): Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
 3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
 6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
 7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
 8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
 9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

10. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:
 - a. Bases: High density, UV tolerant, polypropylene or reinforced PVC.
 - b. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - c. Steel Components: Stainless steel, or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.
 - d. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion resistant material.
 - e. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches (150 mm) under pipe to top of roofing.

2.02 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: R410 as defined in ASHRAE Std 34.

2.03 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.04 VALVES

- A. Service Valves:
 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

2.05 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi (2960 kPa).

2.06 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: ____ ton (____ kW), minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
 2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi (2410 kPa), minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- E. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- F. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 23 07 16.
- I. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- J. Provide replaceable cartridge filter-driers, with isolation valves and valved bypass.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Duct cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting: Weld priming, weather resistant, paint or coating.
- C. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Weld priming, paint or coating.
- D. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- E. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- F. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; 2017.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- C. ASTM A240/A240M - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications; 2016.
- D. ASTM A276/A276M - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes; 2017.
- E. ASTM A480/A480M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip; 2017.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.
- G. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.
- H. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2017.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2017.
- K. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- L. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- M. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- N. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- O. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- P. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- Q. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.

- R. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- S. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; 2003.
- T. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication and Installation Guidelines; 2001.
- U. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.
- V. UL 1978 - Grease Ducts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 2221 - Tests of Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct routing; duct fittings; particulars such as gages, sizes, welds and configuration prior to start of work. Duct routing shall be coordinated with all above ceiling elements prior to purchase, fabrication or installation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of glass fiber ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. Return and Relief: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- F. Outside Air Intake: 2 inch w.g. (500 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- G. Transfer Air and Sound Boots: 1 inch w.g. (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel, lined.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 6. Other Types: As required.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
- C. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- D. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- E. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- G. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with perforated inner wall.
 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 2. Insulation:
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch (___ mm).
 - b. Material: Fiberglass.
 - c. Minimum Insulation R-Value: As specified in section 23 07 13 Duct Insulation.
- B. Flexible Ducts: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with aluminized vapor barrier film.
 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches WG (250 Pa) negative.
 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 210 degrees F (Minus 28 degrees C to 99 degrees C).
- C. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigidly class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with draw bands.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch (200 mm) and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- J. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 8 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- K. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.
- F. Miscellaneous products:
 - 1. Internal strut end plugs.
 - 2. Duct opening closure film.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- B. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2017.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- D. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- E. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Hollow Vane and Rail (Double Wall Vane): www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com.
 - 3. Krueger-HVAC, Division of Air System Components: www.krueger-hvac.com.
 - 4. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 - 5. Titus HVAC, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.titus-hvac.com.

6. Ward Industries, a brand of Hart and Cooley, Inc: www.wardind.com.
 7. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
 3. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Gravity Balanced Backdraft Dampers: Galvanized steel, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6 inch (150 mm) width, with felt or flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.03 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 2. Elgen Manufacturing, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd (1.0 kg/sq m).
 - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches (50 mm) wide.
 2. Metal: 3 inches (75 mm) wide, 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm) thick galvanized steel.
- D. Leaded Vinyl Sheet: Minimum 0.55 inch (14 mm) thick, 0.87 lbs per sq ft (4.2 kg/sq m), 10 dB attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range.
- E. Maximum Installed Length: 14 inch (356 mm).

2.05 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc: www.louvers-dampers.com.
 2. Nailor Industries, Inc: www.nailor.com.
 3. NCA, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: www.ncamfg.com/#sle.
 4. Ruskin Company, a brand of Johnson Controls: www.ruskin.com.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches (600 mm) size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches (600 mm).
 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .
- D. Single Blade Dampers:
1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).

2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm), minimum.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch (200 by 1825 mm). Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
 1. Blade: 18 gage, 0.0478 inch (1.21 mm), minimum.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches (300 mm) and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- G. Quadrants:
 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches (750 mm) provide regulator at both ends.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Internal Strut End Plugs: Combination end-mounting and sealing plugs for metal conduit used as internal reinforcement struts for metal ducts; plug crimped inside conduit with outside gasketed washer seal.
- B. Duct Opening Closure Film: Mold-resistant, self-adhesive film to keep debris out of ducts during construction.
 1. Thickness: 2 mils (0.6 mm).
 2. High tack water based adhesive.
 3. UV stable light blue color.
 4. Elongation Before Break: 325 percent, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Provide duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 27
SMALL SPLIT-SYSTEM HEATING AND COOLING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Forced air furnaces.
- B. Air cooled condensing units.
- C. Indoor air handler (fan & coil) units for duct connection.
- D. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Mounting pad for outdoor unit.
- B. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. AHRI 270 - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2015.
- C. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2013.
- E. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating the Performance of Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Temperatures of the Refrigerant; 2010.
- F. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017.
- G. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2014.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- J. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- K. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and connections.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Filters: One for each unit.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for compressors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Duted Split Systems:
 - 1. Carrier.
 - 2. JCI/York.
 - 3. Trane.
 - 4. Daikin/McQuay.
 - 5. Lennox.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating: Electric resistance heating.
 - 2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coil in central ducted indoor unit.
 - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: Refer to equipment schedule on design documents..
- C. Electrical Characteristics: Refer to Electrical design documents for all required electrical characteristics.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTED SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 - 1. Air Flow Configuration: Multi-flow.
 - 2. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
- B. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
 - 1. Motor: NEMA MG 1; 1750 rpm single speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
- C. Air Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber, disposable type arranged for easy replacement.
- D. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 - 2. Manufacturers: System manufacturer.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
 - 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 - 4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.

- B. Compressor: Hermetic, 3600 rpm, AHRI 520 resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.
- C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
 - 1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
 - 2. Condenser Fan Motor: Enclosed, permanently lubricated.
- D. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.
- E. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gage ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
 - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Provide heat pump reversing valves where a heat pump is specified.
- F. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig (1965 kPa) and off when pressure drops below 140 psig (965 kPa) for operation to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C).
- G. Mounting Pad: Concrete equipment pad, minimum 4 inches (100 mm) thick, extending 6" beyond unit on all sides.

2.05 ELECTRIC FURNACE COMPONENTS

- A. Electric Heater: Helix wound bare nichrome wire heating elements arranged in incremental stages of 5 kW each, with porcelain insulators.
- B. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Heater stages energized in sequence with pre-determined delay between heating stages.
 - 2. High limit temperature control to de-energize heating elements, with automatic reset.

2.06 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to equipment schedule on design documents for a complete listing of required accessories.
- B. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
 - 1. System selector switch (heat-off-cool) and fan control switch (auto-on).
 - 2. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 3. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
 - 4. Set-up for four separate temperatures per day.
 - 5. Instant override of setpoint for continuous or timed period from one hour to 31 days.
 - 6. Short cycle protection.
 - 7. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
 - 8. Selection features including degree F or degree C display, 12 or 24 hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, fan on-auto.
 - 9. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - 10. Thermostat Display:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Programmed temperature.
 - c. Programmed time.
 - d. Day of week.
 - e. System Mode Indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.

- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.
- D. Pipe drain from cooling coils to nearest floor drain, hub drain, mop sink, exterior spill block or dry well.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.
- H. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 21 00 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conductors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010 (Reapproved 2014).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).
- E. ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation; 2016.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- H. NECA 104 - Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- J. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- K. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated or permitted for substitution. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
 - a. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is permitted, when approved by Owner and authority having jurisdiction, only for the following:
 - 1) Services: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
 - 2) Feeders: Copper conductors size 1/0 AWG and larger.
 - b. Where aluminum conductors are substituted for copper, comply with the following:
 - 1) Size aluminum conductors to provide, when compared to copper sizes indicated, equivalent or greater ampacity and equivalent or less voltage drop.
 - 2) Increase size of raceways, boxes, wiring gutters, enclosures, etc. as required to accommodate aluminum conductors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.

4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Minimum Conductor Size:
 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet (23 m): 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet (46 m): 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - c. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2.

2.04 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- B. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

2.05 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.06 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 05 26.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
 - 3. Connectors for Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - 6. Aluminum Conductors: Use compression connectors for all connections.
 - 7. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F (105 degrees C) for standard applications and 302 degrees F (150 degrees C) for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
- I. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.07 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
- B. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- F. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- G. Installation in Raceway:
 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- I. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- K. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- L. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- M. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- N. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.

- 6. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- 7. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- O. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- P. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 GENERAL****1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2015.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.

2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

- I. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- J. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- H. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- I. Conduit fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Metal clad cable (Type MC), armored cable (Type AC), and manufactured wiring systems, including uses permitted.
- C. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- D. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2005.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- F. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2003.
- G. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- H. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2005 (R2013).
- I. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- J. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2015.
- K. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- Q. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 2. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 - 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
 - 1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 - 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet (2.4 m), except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- K. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
1. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).
- L. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m) unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- B. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
1. Branch Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 2. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 3. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.

B. Fittings:

1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).
- C. PVC-Coated Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil (1.02 mm).
- D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil (0.38 mm).

2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.08 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.09 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.10 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
- B. Supports: Per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- G. Conduit Support:
 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Connections and Terminations:
 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 7. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- I. Penetrations:
 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and

maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.

8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- J. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
 1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).
- C. Floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
 - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
 - 4. Access floor boxes.
 - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
 4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

- a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
- 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
- D. Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 27 26; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 - 2. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
 - 3. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
 - 4. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches (150 mm) horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches (610 mm) separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - 7. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
- E. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- F. Install boxes plumb and level.
- G. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
 - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- H. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- I. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- J. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 - 2. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- K. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- L. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- M. Close unused box openings.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- O. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- P. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Underground warning tape.
- E. Floor marking tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
 - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

- b. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
- c. Time Switches:
 - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
- d. Electricity Meters:
- 2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.
- 3. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
- 4. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
- 5. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70, including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Elevator control panels.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
 - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 - 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
- C. Identification for Devices:
 - 1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - 2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Format for Equipment Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- C. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches (51 mm) by 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches (152 mm) wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil (0.1 mm).
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:

2.05 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 - 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 - 7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 - 8. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- E. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches (75 mm) below finished grade.
- F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 21 00
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
 - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
 - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
 - c. Utility easement requirements.
 - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
- D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
- E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
- F. Scheduling:
 - 1. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
 - 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 - 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.

- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- F. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Load centers.
- D. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2014.
- D. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- F. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; _____: www.eaton.com/#sle.
- B. General Electric Company; _____: www.geindustrial.com.
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products; _____: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc; _____: www.usa.siemens.com/#sle.

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are acceptable, except where not permitted by motor contribution according to NFPA 70.
 - 3. Label equipment utilizing series ratings as required by NFPA 70.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 2. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Bussing:
 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.

D. Enclosures:

1. Provide flush-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

2.06 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:**

1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
2. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - c. Series Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers listed in combination with upstream devices to provide interrupting rating not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
7. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

2.07 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch (27 mm) trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- M. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 2. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 3. Video surveillance system circuits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- E. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Receptacles.
- D. Wall plates.
- E. Floor box service fittings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Revision H, 2014.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Revision G, 2014.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.
- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

2.03 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. GFCI Receptacles:
 - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
 - 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 - 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
- C. USB Charging Devices:
 - 1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.

2.05 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard; _____.
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

2.06 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- C. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Refer to architectural and interior elevation drawings..
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- I. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- J. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- K. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Ballasts and drivers.
- E. Lamps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- C. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; 2015.
- F. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

2.05 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.06 LAMPS

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:
 - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 - 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- F. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- G. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- I. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY**A. Section Includes:**

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Stripping and stockpiling rock.
6. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
7. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
8. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01500 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 1/2 inches (12.7 mm) in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.

- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with owner and architect.

1.5 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Topsoil stripping and stockpiling program.
- C. Rock stockpiling program.
- D. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.
- E. Burning: Documentation of compliance with burning requirements and permitting of authorities having jurisdiction. Identify location(s) and conditions under which burning will be performed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Topsoil Stripping and Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.
- B. Rock Stockpiling Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement and protection of stockpiles.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and Call Before You Dig for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree protection measures are in place.
- F. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to plan requirements.
- G. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.
- B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #23 (surface-tolerant, anticorrosive metal primer) or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" and Approved Plans.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two business days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- F. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and

utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Remove stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches (200 mm), and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 1/2 inches (12.7 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity to be reused.
 - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for resspreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Burning waste and debris is prohibited.
- C. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY**A. Section Includes:**

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks pavements.
6. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
8. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
9. Excavating well hole to accommodate elevator-cylinder assembly.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth-moving progress.
2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
4. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
5. Section 315000 "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
6. Section 316329 "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.
7. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices for earth moving specified in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- B. Quantity allowances for earth moving are included in Section 012100 "Allowances."

- C. Rock Measurement: Volume of rock actually removed, measured in original position, but not to exceed the following. Unit prices for rock excavation include replacement with approved materials.
1. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 2. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
 3. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 4. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 5. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 6. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and 24 inches (600 mm) greater than the inside diameter of the pipe, but no less than 36 inches wide.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Mass Rock: Material which cannot be excavated with a single tooth ripper drawn by a crawler tractor having a minimum draw bar pull rated at 56,000 pounds (Caterpillar D-8K or equivalent) and occupying an original volume of at least one cubic yard.
- I. Trench Rock: Any material which cannot be excavated with a hydraulic excavator having a minimum flywheel power rating of 123 kW (165 hp); such as a Caterpillar 322C L, John Deer 230C LC, or a Komatsu backhoe having a bucket curling force rated at not less than 25,700

pounds (Caterpillar Model 225 or equivalent), and occupying an original volume of at least one-half (1/2) cubic yard.

- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- L. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to earthmoving, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Personnel and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Coordination of Work with utility locator service.
 - c. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of tree- and plant-protection zones.
 - d. Extent of trenching by hand or with air spade.
 - e. Field quality control.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
 - 1. Geotextiles.
 - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
 - 3. Geofoam.
 - 4. Warning tapes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
 - 2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Blasting plan approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Seismic survey report from seismic survey agency.
- E. Preexcavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth-moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Blasting: Comply with applicable requirements in NFPA 495, "Explosive Materials Code," and prepare a blasting plan reporting the following:
1. Types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- B. Seismic Survey Agency: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, experienced in seismic surveys and blasting procedures to perform the following services:
1. Report types of explosive and sizes of charge to be used in each area of rock removal, types of blasting mats, sequence of blasting operations, and procedures that will prevent damage to site improvements and structures on Project site and adjacent properties.
 2. Seismographic monitoring during blasting operations.
- C. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth-moving operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service and GA 811 for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.

- D. Do not commence earth-moving operations until temporary site fencing and erosion- and sedimentation-control measures specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 311000 "Site Clearing" are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 40
 - 2. Plasticity Index:
 - a. Upper four feet under building and pavements and 20 feet outside: less than 12
 - b. Below upper four feet under building and pavements: less than 20
 - c. Areas 20 feet outside building and pavement areas: less than 30
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.

- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075-mm) sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch (37.5-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.
- I. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch (25-mm) sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve.
- J. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.
- K. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf (700 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf (630 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf (250 N); ASTM D 4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
 - 5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
 - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
 - 2. Survivability: As follows:
 - a. Grab Tensile Strength: 247 lbf (1100 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - b. Sewn Seam Strength: 222 lbf (990 N); ASTM D 4632.
 - c. Tear Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4533.
 - d. Puncture Strength: 90 lbf (400 N); ASTM D 4833.
 - 3. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 (0.250-mm) sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
 - 4. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.

5. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
 4. Foaming Agent: ASTM C 869/C 869M.
 5. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 6. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- B. Produce low-density, controlled low-strength material with the following physical properties:
 1. As-Cast Unit Weight: 30 to 36 lb/cu. ft. (480 to 576 kg/cu. m) at point of placement, when tested according to ASTM C 138/C 138M.
 2. Compressive Strength: 140 psi (965 kPa), when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.
- C. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi (965-kPa) compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495/C 495M.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
 1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.

- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
 - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; and soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
 - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
 - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches and 24 inches (600 mm) greater than the inside diameter of the pipe, but no less than 36 inches wide.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches (300 mm) each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches (150 mm) or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with multiple passes in at least two directions of a 20 to 30 ton loaded tandem axle pneumatic-tired truck or a 10 to 12 ton vibratory roller to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Vibratory compaction should be turned off and static rolling should be performed if yielding conditions appear.
1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.
- F. The site should be graded during construction such that positive drainage is maintained away from the construction areas, to prevent ponding of storm water on the site during and shortly following significant rain events. The construction areas should also be sealed and crowned with a smooth roller to minimize ponding water from storm events at the end of each day of work.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring, bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.
 - a. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
 - b. Refer to trench details or the drawings for each utility.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Final Backfill:
 - 1. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- H. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Proof rolling should be performed with multiple passes in at least two directions using a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck weighing 20 to 30 tons.
- C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
- D. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 98 percent.
 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 98 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.5 inches.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 0.5 inches
 4. ADA paths: Plus or minus 0.25 inches and within maximum allowable slopes
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subdrainage Pipe: Specified in Section 334600 "Subdrainage."
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench. Place a 6-inch (150-mm) course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support subdrainage pipe. Encase subdrainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches (300 mm) of final subgrade, in compacted layers 6 inches (150 mm) thick. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Compact each filter material layer to 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
 - 2. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- (150-mm-) thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches (300 mm) wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 2. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
 4. .
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of wall length but no fewer than two tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 50 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 31 23 01
EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes the excavation, backfilling and compacting required for the structures shown in the Contract Drawings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 013330 - Structural Submittals.
- B. Section 014525 - Structural Testing/Inspection Agency Services.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D422 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
- B. ASTM D698 - Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³).
- C. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- D. ASTM D1586 - Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils.
- E. ASTM D3017 - Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- F. ASTM D4318 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Granular subbase: Granular fill directly beneath slabs-on-grade.
- B. Backfill: Fill immediately behind foundation elements or retaining walls.
- C. Structural fill: Fill under the structure other than the granular subbase.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon request, submit soil test reports performed by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Testing/Inspection Agency shall perform the following quality related items:
 - 1. Verify structural fill complies with specifications.
 - 2. Determine particle size, liquid limit, plastic limit, plasticity index and maximum density of each type of soil.
 - 3. Observe proofrolling.
 - 4. Perform a sufficient number of field density tests to verify compaction of structural fill. As a minimum, perform one test per lift for every 2500 square feet of fill placed.

5. Verify foundation bearing capacity.
6. Verify quantities of material removed and quantities of material placed where Unit Prices are involved.

1.7 SURVEY

- A. Prior to construction, have structure location staked and certified by a licensed surveyor. If discrepancies between actual lines and elevations exist, notify Design Professional before proceeding with layout of structure.

1.8 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Copies of a subsurface investigation of the site will be made available upon request. The data is not intended as a representation or warranty of the continuity of such conditions. Owner will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor. The data is made available for the convenience of the Contractor and is not guaranteed to represent all conditions that may be encountered.
- B. Contractor may examine the site and make his own subsurface explorations at no additional cost to the Owner. Notify Owner prior to making any subsurface explorations.

1.9 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing underground utilities by careful hand excavation. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during construction operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Do not interrupt existing utility service facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, unless written permission is given by the Design Professional and then only after temporary utility services have been provided.
- C. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Design Professional immediately for directions.
- D. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

1.10 NOTICE

- A. Notify the Design Professional 48 hours prior to the beginning of any excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANULAR SUBBASE

- A. Granular subbase shall be sound and free-draining, such as sand, gravel or crushed stone with less than 10% passing the 200 sieve. Maximum diameter shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.2 BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall meet the requirements of the granular subbase.

2.3 STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Structural fill shall meet the requirements of backfill specified above.
- B. Structural fill shall be free of organics, debris and deleterious materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING

- A. Strip vegetation, topsoil, roots, and other unsuitable material to a depth determined by the Structural Testing/Inspection Agency but not less than one foot, nor less than 10 feet outside the perimeter of the structure.
- B. Stockpile sufficient amounts of topsoil as required to cover areas to be landscaped with a minimum of six inches of material.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation shall be considered unclassified.
- B. Perform excavation to the depths and limits on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- C. Do not excavate to full depth when there is probability of frost forming or ground freezing in excavation before concrete is placed.
- D. Under-cut approximately two-thirds of the entire building area to 5 feet below the top of basement slab elevation and extending 10 feet outside perimeter walls of all structures at the base of the cut.
- E. Ground water may be encountered during the foundation excavation. Provide a system for controlling the ground water to a level at least three feet below the lowest point of the excavation.
- F. Keep excavations dry by sloping ground away from holes and trenches.

3.3 PROOFROLLING

- A. After stripping or excavation and before any fill placement, fill areas shall be proofrolled with a minimum of two coverages of a loaded dump truck or scraper in each of two perpendicular directions.
- B. Areas found to be soft or pumping shall have the soft soil removed and replaced with structural fill and compacted as outlined herein.

3.4 PLACEMENT OF STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Do not place structural fill on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.
- B. Structural fill shall be placed and compacted in 8-inch thick loose layers.
- C. Compact structural fill to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with water content within +/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF GRANULAR SUBBASE

- A. Do not place granular subbase on subgrade that contains frost, mud or is frozen.
- B. Compact granular subbase to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with the water content within +/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.6 PLACEMENT OF BACKFILL

- A. Backfill behind wall shall be placed in layers of six inches.
- B. Compact backfill behind walls to 98 percent of the maximum dry density as measured by Standard Proctor, ASTM D698, with water content within +/-3 percent of the optimum moisture content.

3.7 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove excess excavated materials from job site and upon completion leave site in clean condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, backfilling, site grading, and controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
 - 3. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for permanent foundation wall, underfloor, and footing drainage.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion-control measures and temporary controls and protections.
 - 3. Review geotechnical report.
 - 4. Review proposed site clearing and excavations.
 - 5. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 6. Review observation and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 3. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 - 4. Include written plan for dewatering operations including sequence of well and well-point placement coordinated with excavation shoring and bracings and control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped wells and well points and other abandoned-in-place dewatering equipment.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering according to the performance requirements.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.
- B. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, prevention of flooding in excavation, and prevention of damage to subgrades and permanent structures.
 - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.

5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with water- and debris-disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site or surrounding area.
 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Section 311000 "Site Clearing," during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Place dewatering system into operation to lower water to specified levels before excavating below ground-water level.
- C. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide standby equipment on-site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails.

3.3 OPERATION

- A. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Operate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
 - 2. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 3. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm) [60 inches (1500 mm) below bottom of excavation.
- C. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.
- D. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand and cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) below overlying construction.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide observation wells or piezometers, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.
 - 2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 - 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during dewatering and maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- C. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.
- D. Prepare reports of observations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect and maintain dewatering system during dewatering operations and promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.

END OF SECTION 312319

SECTION 31 31 16
TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and profiles for termite control products.
 - 2. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of termite control product.
- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.

2. Moisture content of soil before application.
3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
6. Areas of application.
7. Water source for application.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Soil Treatment:

1. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources.
2. Related Work: Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Material Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: EPA-Registered termiticide acceptable to the Georgia Department of Natural Resources, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation.
 - 1. BASF Corporation; Termidor.
 - 2. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise.
 - 3. Ensysstex, Inc.; Maxxthor.
 - 4. Syngenta; Altriset.
 - 5. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than three years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare work areas according to the requirements of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources and according to manufacturer's written instructions before beginning application and installation of termite control treatment(s). Remove extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials, such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, according to requirements of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources.

3.3 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Distribute treatment uniformly. Apply treatment at the product's EPA-Registered Label volume and rate for maximum specified concentration of termiticide to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 2. Foundations: Soil adjacent to and along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing.
 3. Crawlspace: Soil under and adjacent to foundations. Treat adjacent areas, including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs and below-grade walls will be penetrated.
- B. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- C. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- B. Protect termiticide solution dispersed in treated soils and fills from being diluted by exposure to water spillage or weather until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.

END OF SECTION 31 31 16

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and excavation support and protection system progress.
 - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating and backfilling and for controlling surface-water runoff and ponding.
 - 3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for dewatering excavations.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site
 - 1. Review geotechnical report.
 - 2. Review existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - 3. Review coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Review proposed excavations.
 - 5. Review proposed equipment.
 - 6. Review monitoring of excavation support and protection system.
 - 7. Review coordination with waterproofing.
 - 8. Review abandonment or removal of excavation support and protection system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, and dimensions of individual components and profiles, and calculations for excavation support and protection system.
- B. Shop Drawings: For excavation support and protection system, prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show arrangement, locations, and details of soldier piles, piling, lagging, tiebacks, bracing, and other components of excavation support and protection system according to engineering design.
3. Indicate type and location of waterproofing.
4. Include a written plan for excavation support and protection, including sequence of construction of support and protection coordinated with progress of excavation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor and professional engineer.
- B. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Existing Conditions: Using photographs and video recordings, show existing conditions of adjacent construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by inadequate performance of excavation support and protection systems. Submit before Work begins.
- D. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's written permission.
- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of a geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by a geotechnical engineer. Owner is not responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from the data.
 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for excavation support and protection according to the performance requirements.
 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in Project Manual.
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Contractor Design: Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 2. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 3. Install excavation support and protection systems without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 4. Continuously monitor vibrations, settlements, and movements to ensure stability of excavations and constructed slopes and to ensure that damage to permanent structures is prevented.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that are either new or in serviceable condition.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 690/A 690M, or ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- C. Steel Sheet Piling: ASTM A 328/A 328M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 690/A 690M; with continuous interlocks.
 - 1. Corners: Roll-formed corner shape with continuous interlock.
- D. Wood Lagging: Lumber, mixed hardwood, nominal rough thickness of size and strength required for application determined by designing engineer.
- E. Shotcrete: Comply with Section 033713 "Shotcrete" for shotcrete materials and mixes, reinforcement, and shotcrete application.
- F. Cast-in-Place Concrete: ACI 301, of compressive strength required for application.
- G. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- H. Tiebacks: Steel bars, ASTM A 722/A 722M.
- I. Tiebacks: Steel strand, ASTM A 416/A 416M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards that could develop during excavation support and protection system operations.

1. Shore, support, and protect utilities encountered.
- B. Install excavation support and protection systems to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Locate excavation support and protection systems clear of permanent construction so that construction and finishing of other work is not impeded.

3.2 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.3 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches (1500 mm). Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches (50 mm) from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.4 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.
 - 1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
 - 3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.
- B. Promptly correct detected bulges, breakage, or other evidence of movement to ensure that excavation support and protection system remains stable.
- C. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by installation or faulty performance of excavation support and protection systems.

3.7 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 - 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches (1200 mm) below overlying construction and is approved in writing by project owner and architect abandon remainder.
 - 2. Fill voids immediately with approved backfill compacted to density specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Repair or replace, as approved by Architect, adjacent work damaged or displaced by removing excavation support and protection systems.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 315000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK FOR TWO SIDED PRINTING

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Concrete Paving

- 1. Driveways.
- 2. Roadways.
- 3. Parking lots.
- 4. Curbs and gutters.
- 5. Walks.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete", Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
- 2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.
- 3. Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" for detectable warning tiles

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to concrete paving, including but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Concrete mixture design.
 - b. Quality control of concrete materials and concrete paving construction practices.
- 2. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with concrete paving to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.

- b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
- c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- d. Concrete paving Subcontractor.
- e. Manufacturer's representative of stamped concrete paving system used for stamped detectable warnings.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product, ingredient, or admixture requiring color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product or exposed finish, prepared as Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Exposed Aggregate: 10-lb Sample of each mix.
- D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
- B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 4. Admixtures.
 - 5. Curing compounds.
 - 6. Applied finish materials.
 - 7. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
 - 8. Joint fillers.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service-record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali-aggregate reactivity.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stamped Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- B. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" (Quality Control Manual - Section 3, "Plant Certification Checklist").
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockups of full-thickness sections of concrete paving to demonstrate typical joints; surface finish, texture, and color; curing; and standard of workmanship.
 2. Build mockups of concrete paving in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, build mockups where directed by Architect and not less than 96 inches (2400 mm) by 96 inches (2400 mm)
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete paving mixtures.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Cold-Weather Concrete Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- C. Hot-Weather Concrete Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.

2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap, so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms[, steel reinforcement,] and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet (30.5 m) or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.
- D. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- E. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II zinc coated, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and bending; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M or ASTM A 934/A 934M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars.
- G. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- H. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M
- I. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- J. Epoxy-Coated-Steel Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A; coated

- K. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars; zinc coated (galvanized) after fabrication according to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I coating. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- L. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420) plain-steel bars.
- M. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420); deformed.
- N. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6), internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- O. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
- P. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.
- Q. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- B. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618,
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, cement.
- D. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service-record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar paving applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch (19 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

- E. Exposed Aggregate: Selected, hard, and durable; washed; free of materials with deleterious reactivity to cement or that cause staining; from a single source, with gap-graded coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Aggregate Sizes: 3/8 to 5/8 inch nominal.
 - 2. Aggregate Source, Shape, and Color:
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- H. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.5 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.
- B. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in decorative concrete paving, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, [1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm)]

2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber in preformed strips.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy-Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881/C 881M, two-component epoxy resin capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces; of class suitable for application temperature, of grade complying with requirements, and of the following types:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Chemical Surface Retarder: Water-soluble, liquid, set retarder with color dye, for horizontal concrete surface application, capable of temporarily delaying final hardening of concrete to a depth of 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm).
- F. Rock Salt: Sodium chloride crystals, kiln dried, coarse gradation with 100 percent passing 3/8-inch (9.5-mm) sieve and 85 percent retained on a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
 - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that comply with or exceed requirements.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
 - 3. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan, and Slag Cement: 50 percent, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 3 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent for 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use admixtures in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- F. Synthetic Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.5 lb/cu. yd. (0.90 kg/cu. m)
- G. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 4. Solar Reflectance Index: Not less than 29.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 - 1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 - 2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
 - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
 - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes).

3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of [1/2 inch according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) overlap of adjacent mats.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of paving strips unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
 3. Butt Joints: Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
 5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
 6. Provide joint sealant flush with finished concrete surface.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 25 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 3. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface..
 4. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
 5. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
 6. Provide joint sealant flush with finished concrete surface.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that grooved joints are within 3 either way from centers of dowels.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
 - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
 3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
 4. Provide joint sealant flush with finished concrete surface.

- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M) requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M) by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels and joint devices.
- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
 - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
 - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
 - 3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch (1.6 to 3 mm) deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.8 DETECTABLE WARNING INSTALLATION

- A. Blockouts: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of detectable paving units specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing."
 - 1. Tolerance for Opening Size: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus
- B. Cast-in-Place Detectable Warning Tiles: Form blockouts in concrete for installation of tiles specified in Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing." Screed surface of concrete where tiles are to be installed to elevation, so that edges of installed tiles will be flush with surrounding concrete paving. Embed tiles in fresh concrete to comply with Section 321726 "Tactile Warning Surfacing" immediately after screeding concrete surface.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears occurring during installation or curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 PAVING TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 (ACI 117M) and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch (19 mm).
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. Surface: Gap below 10-feet- (3-m-) long; unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm).
4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches (13 mm per 300 mm) of tie bar.
5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch (25 mm).
6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches (6 mm per 300 mm) of dowel.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches (75 mm).
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch (3 mm), no minus.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.

- a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 329113 - SOIL PREPARATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.
- B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.
- C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.
- D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.
- E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.
- G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.
- H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.
- I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through interlaboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.
- J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

- K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
- M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include recommendations for application and use.
 - 2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
 - 3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
 - 4. Material Certificates: For each type of soil, delivery to the site, according to the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
 - b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
 - c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on all soil.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.
- B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.
 - 1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.

1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.
- B. Physical Testing:
 - 1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis by[one of] the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":
 - a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
 - b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.
 - 2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 - 4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).
- C. Chemical Testing:

1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
 2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
 3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
 4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.
- D. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
- E. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.
1. Fertilizers and Soil Amendment Rates: State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil
 2. Soil Reaction: State the recommended liming rates for raising pH or sulfur for lowering pH according to the buffered acidity or buffered alkalinity in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (100 sq. m) for 6-inch (150-mm) depth of soil

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
 4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.2 PLANTING SOILS SPECIFIED BY COMPOSITION

- A. General: Soil amendments, fertilizers, and rates of application specified in this article are guidelines that may need revision based on testing laboratory's recommendations after preconstruction soil analyses are performed.
- B. Planting-Soil Type: Manufactured soil consisting of manufacturer's basic blended in a manufacturing facility with sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce viable planting soil.
 - 1. Additional Properties of Manufacturer's Basic Soil before Amending: Soil reaction of pH 6 to 7 and minimum of 2 percent organic-matter content, friable, and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration.
 - 2. Unacceptable Properties: Manufactured soil shall not contain the following:
 - a. Unacceptable Materials: Concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.
 - b. Unsuitable Materials: Stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand that exceed a combined maximum of 5 percent by dry weight of the manufactured soil.
 - c. Large Materials: Stones, clods, roots, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand exceeding 2 inches in any dimension.
 - 3. Blend manufacturer's basic soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers.
- C. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
 - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 (0.25-mm) sieve.
- D. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 (3.35-mm) sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve.
- E. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- F. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- G. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 (0.30-mm) sieve.
- H. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance."

2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.5 kg/100 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.
- D. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.
- B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.
- C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

- A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 8 inches and remove.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

- C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.
- D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 1/2 inch sieve to remove large materials.
- E. Screening for top surface: Nothing larger than material passing through a 1/2 inch sieve or covering more than 5 percent of the surface shall be visible in the top planting area.

3.3 PLACING MANUFACTURED PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE AND BLENDING PLANTING SOIL IN PLACE

- A. General: Mix amendments with in-place, unamended soil to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Preparation: Till unamended, existing soil in planting areas to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Mixing: Apply soil amendments and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them into full depth of unamended, in-place soil to produce planting soil.
 - 1. fertilizer.
 - 2. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.
- D. Compaction: Compact blended planting soil to 75 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698
- E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Vehicle traffic.
 - 4. Foot traffic.
 - 5. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 6. Impoundment of water.
 - 7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- C. If planting soil or subgrade is overcompacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Hydroseeding.
 - 3. Sodding.
 - 4. Turf renovation.
 - 5. Erosion-control material(s).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 334600 "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" and drawing designations for planting soils.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment.
 - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
 - 2. Experience: 5 years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
 - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
 - a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
 - b. Landscape Industry Certified Interior.
 - c. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.
 - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation"

sections in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod within 24 hours of harvesting and in time for planting promptly. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

C. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species:
1. Quality: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.
 2. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 3. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
 4. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
 5. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
 - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
 - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
 6. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
 - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
 - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
 - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials"

in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

- B. Turfgrass Species: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*)

2.3 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
 - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
 - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

2.4 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- D. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.5 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
 - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
 - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
 - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."
- B. Placing Planting Soil:
 - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- D. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.

- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.5 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, commercial fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
 - 2. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
 - 3. Spray-apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m)

3.6 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting unless a suitable preservation method is accepted by Architect prior to delivery time. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

3.7 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than one-third of grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
1. Mow bermudagrass to a height of 1/2 to 1 inch (13 to 25 mm).
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply commercial fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
1. Use fertilizer that provides actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m)] to turf area.

3.8 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm)
 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
 3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
 4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

3.9 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Turf Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established, but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Turf: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion

END OF SECTION 329200

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Pressure pipe couplings.
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Backwater valves.
 - 5. Cleanouts.
 - 6. Drains.
 - 7. Encasement for piping.
 - 8. Manholes.
 - 9. Channel drainage systems.
 - 10. Catch basins.
 - 11. Stormwater inlets.
 - 12. Stormwater detention structures.
 - 13. Pipe outlets.
 - 14. Stormwater disposal systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RCP: Reinforced Concrete Pipe
- B. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene Pipe

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins, stormwater inlets and manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.
 - 3. Stormwater Detention Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, design calculations, and concrete design-mix reports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two business days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated-Steel Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 760/A 760M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.
 - 3. Coating: Aluminum.

2.2 ALUMINUM PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe and Fittings: ASTM B 745/B 745M, Type I with fittings of similar form and construction as pipe.
 - 1. Special-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel with O-ring seals.
 - 2. Standard-Joint Bands: Corrugated steel.

2.3 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250): AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Watertight joints ASTM F477, dual wall smooth interior and corrugated exterior.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500): AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Watertight joints ASTM F477, dual wall smooth interior and corrugated exterior.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

2.5 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76 (ASTM C 76M).
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber gaskets, sealant joints with ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant
 - 2. Minimum Class III

2.6 PRESSURE PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Description: AWWA C219, tubular-sleeve coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners.
- B. Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground pressure piping. Include [200-psig minimum pressure rating and ends sized to fit adjoining pipes.
- C. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard
- D. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
- E. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
 - 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Only to be used in landscape areas
2. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.8 DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Area Drains:

1. Description: ASME A112.6.3 gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round secured grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty

2.9 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 5-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

5. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 36 inches
6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
7. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (102-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile or ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R (ACI 350M/350RM), and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.11 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 4-inch (102-mm) inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 2. Grates:
 - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Ductile Iron
 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

2.12 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 1. Description: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 2. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch (102-mm) minimum thickness, 48-inch (1200-mm) diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
 8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to

- 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 36 inches
9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Designed Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for joint sealants.
1. Joint Sealants: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
 2. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 3. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and grate.
 4. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 36 inches
 5. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch (102-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Inlets: Per GA DOT 1019 A
- B. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36 inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 6. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 7. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 8. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 9. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 10. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 - 4. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 5. Join corrugated steel sewer piping according to ASTM A 798/A 798M.
 - 6. Join corrugated aluminum sewer piping according to ASTM B 788/B 788M.
 - 7. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 8. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 9. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.

10. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch (102-mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.8 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.

- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.10 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.11 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's storm drainage force mains specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches (300 mm) to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

- a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- D. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."
- E. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Shielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.12 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: When noted on the drawings close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: When noted on the drawings excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 1. Use tracing wire over all storm lines
 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (610 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 334100

SECTION 334600 - SUBDRAINAGE**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Perforated-wall pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Drainage conduits.
 - 3. Drainage panels.
 - 4. Geotextile filter fabrics.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Drainage conduits, including rated capacities.
 - 2. Drainage panels, including rated capacities.
 - 3. Geotextile filter fabrics.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PERFORATED-WALL PIPES AND FITTINGS**

- A. Perforated PE Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. NPS 6 (DN 150) and Smaller: ASTM F 405 or AASHTO M 252, Type CP; corrugated, for coupled joints. Dual Wall HDPE
 - 2. NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: ASTM F 667; AASHTO M 252, Type CP; or AASHTO M 294, Type CP; corrugated; for coupled joints. Dual Wall HDPE
 - 3. Couplings: Manufacturer's standard, band type.
- B. Perforated PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 2729, bell-and-spigot ends, for loose joints.

2.2 DRAINAGE CONDUITS

- A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with cusped, molded-plastic drainage core wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 - 1. Nominal Size: 12 inches (305 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

- a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 30 gpm (114 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 2. Nominal Size: 18 inches (457 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 45 gpm (170 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 3. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
 4. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
- B. Multipipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with interconnected, corrugated, perforated-pipe core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D 1248 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 1. Nominal Size: 6 inches (152 mm) high by approximately 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 15 gpm (57 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 2. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile.
 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
 4. Couplings: HDPE.
- C. Single-Pipe Drainage Conduits: Prefabricated geocomposite with perforated corrugated core molded from HDPE complying with ASTM D 3350 and wrapped in geotextile filter fabric.
 1. Nominal Size: 12 inches (305 mm) high by approximately 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - a. Minimum In-Plane Flow: 30 gpm (114 L/min.) at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 2. Filter Fabric: PP geotextile.
 3. Fittings: HDPE with combination NPS 4 and NPS 6 (DN 100 and DN 150) outlet connection.
 4. Couplings: Corrugated HDPE band.

2.3 DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panels: Prefabricated geocomposite, 36 to 60 inches (915 to 1525 mm) wide with drainage core faced with geotextile filter fabric.
 1. Drainage Core: Three-dimensional, nonbiodegradable, molded PP.
 - a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 21,000 lbf/sq. ft. (1005 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
 - b. Minimum In-Plane Flow Rate: 15 gpm/ft. (186 L/min. per m) of unit width at hydraulic gradient of 1.0 and compressive stress of 25 psig (172 kPa) when tested according to ASTM D 4716.
 2. Filter Fabric: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with the following properties determined according to AASHTO M 288:

- a. Survivability: Class 1.
- b. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve, maximum.
- c. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum.

- 3. Film Backing: Polymeric film bonded to drainage core surface.

2.4 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil materials are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

2.5 WATERPROOFING FELTS

- A. Material: Comply with ASTM D 226, Type I, asphalt-saturated organic felt.

2.6 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRICS

- A. Description: Fabric of PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. (4480 to 13 440 L/min. per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM D 4491.
- B. Structure Type: Nonwoven, needle-punched continuous filament.
 - 1. Survivability: AASHTO M 288 Class 2.
 - 2. Styles: Flat and sock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and areas for suitable conditions where subdrainage systems are to be installed.
- B. If subdrainage is required for landscaping, locate and mark existing utilities, underground structures, and aboveground obstructions before beginning installation and avoid disruption and damage of services.
- C. Verify that drainage panels installed as part of foundation wall waterproofing is properly positioned to drain into subdrainage system.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.3 FOUNDATION DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Place impervious fill material on subgrade adjacent to bottom of footing after concrete footing forms have been removed. Place and compact impervious fill to dimensions indicated, but not less than 6 inches (150 mm) deep and 12 inches (300 mm) wide.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for foundation subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- H. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- I. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- J. Install drainage panels on foundation walls as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing. Install as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article.
 - 3. Separate 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 - 4. Attach panels to wall beginning at subdrainage pipe. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall.
- K. Place backfill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Final backfill to finish elevations and slope away from building.

3.4 UNDERSLAB DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Excavate for underslab drainage system after subgrade material has been compacted but before drainage course has been placed. Include horizontal distance of at least 6 inches (150 mm) between drainage pipe and trench walls. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).

- D. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- E. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for underslab subdrainage.
- F. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- G. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping with drainage course to elevation of bottom of slab, and compact and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Install horizontal drainage panels as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at inside edge of footing.
 - 3. Place drainage panel over drainage pipe with core side up. Peel back fabric and wrap fabric around pipe. Locate top of core at bottom elevation of floor slab.
 - 4. Butt additional panels against other installed panels. If panels have plastic flanges, overlap installed panel with flange.

3.5 RETAINING-WALL DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- B. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- C. Encase pipe with sock-style geotextile filter fabric before installing pipe. Connect sock sections with adhesive.
- D. Install drainage piping as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for retaining-wall subdrainage.
- E. Add drainage course to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from wall and to top of pipe to perform tests.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage piping to width of at least 6 inches (150 mm) on side away from footing and above top of pipe to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- G. Place drainage course in layers not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) in loose depth; compact each layer placed and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- I. Install drainage panels on wall as follows:
 - 1. Coordinate placement with other drainage materials.
 - 2. Lay perforated drainage pipe at base of footing as described elsewhere in this Specification. Do not install aggregate.
 - 3. If weep holes are used instead of drainage pipe, cut 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter holes on core side at weep-hole locations. Do not cut fabric.

4. Mark horizontal chalk line on wall at a point 6 inches (150 mm) less than panel width above footing bottom. Before marking wall, subtract footing width.
 5. Separate 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric at beginning of roll and cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of core. Wrap fabric around end of remaining core.
 6. Attach panel to wall at horizontal mark and at beginning of wall corner. Place core side of panel against wall. Use concrete nails with washers through product. Place nails from 2 to 6 inches (50 to 150 mm) below top of panel, approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Construction adhesives, metal stick pins, or double-sided tape may be used instead of nails. Do not penetrate waterproofing. Before using adhesives, discuss with waterproofing manufacturer.
 7. If another panel is required on same row, cut away 4 inches (100 mm) of installed panel core and wrap fabric over new panel.
 8. If additional rows of panel are required, overlap lower panel with 4 inches (100 mm) of fabric.
 9. Cut panel as necessary to keep top 12 inches (300 mm) below finish grade.
 10. For inside corners, bend panel. For outside corners, cut core to provide 3 inches (75 mm) for overlap.
- J. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over compacted drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.6 LANDSCAPING DRAINAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide trench width to allow installation of drainage conduit. Grade bottom of trench excavations to required slope, and compact to firm, solid bed for drainage system.
- B. Lay flat-style geotextile filter fabric in trench and overlap trench sides.
- C. Place supporting layer of drainage course over compacted subgrade and geotextile filter fabric, to compacted depth of not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
- D. Install drainage conduits as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Installation" Article for landscaping subdrainage with horizontal distance of at least 6 inches (150 mm) between conduit and trench walls. Wrap drainage conduits without integral geotextile filter fabric with flat-style geotextile filter fabric before installation. Connect fabric sections with adhesive.
- E. Add drainage course to top of drainage conduits.
- F. After satisfactory testing, cover drainage conduit to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finish grade.
- G. Install drainage course and wrap top of drainage course with flat-style geotextile filter fabric.
- H. Place layer of flat-style geotextile filter fabric over top of drainage course, overlapping edges at least 4 inches (100 mm).
- I. Fill to Grade: Place satisfactory soil fill material over drainage course. Place material in loose-depth layers not exceeding 6 inches (150 mm). Thoroughly compact each layer. Fill to finish grade.

3.7 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping beginning at low points of system, true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Bed piping with full bearing in filtering material. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions and other requirements indicated.
 - 1. Foundation Subdrainage: Install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Underslab Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 3. Plaza Deck Subdrainage: Install piping level.
 - 4. Retaining-Wall Subdrainage: When water discharges at end of wall into stormwater piping system, install piping level and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Landscaping Subdrainage: Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at a minimum slope of 0.5 percent and with a minimum cover of 36 inches (915 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down.
 - 7. Excavate recesses in trench bottom for bell ends of pipe. Lay pipe with bells facing upslope and with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell.
- B. Use increasers, reducers, and couplings made for different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings being connected. Reduction of pipe size in direction of flow is prohibited.
- C. Install thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2321.

3.8 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join perforated PE pipe and fittings with couplings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose banded, coupled, or push-on joints.
- B. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings according to ASTM D 3212 with loose bell-and-spigot, push-on joints.
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.9 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Cleanouts for Foundation, Retaining-Wall, and Landscaping Subdrainage:
 - 1. Install cleanouts from piping to grade. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
 - 2. In vehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 (DN 100) cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-place concrete anchor, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set top of cleanout flush with grade.
 - 3. In nonvehicular-traffic areas, use NPS 4 (DN 100) PVC pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout. Set cleanout frames and covers in a cast-in-

place concrete anchor, [12 by 12 by 4 inches (300 by 300 by 100 mm)] deep. Set top of cleanout 1 inch (25 mm) above grade.

4. Comply with requirements for concrete specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Cleanouts for Underslab Subdrainage:

1. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from piping to top of slab. Locate cleanouts at beginning of piping run and at changes in direction. Install fittings so cleanouts open in direction of flow in piping.
2. Use NPS 4 (DN 100) cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for piping branch fittings and riser extensions to cleanout flush with top of slab.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 334100 "Storm Utility Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect low elevations of subdrainage system to building's solid-wall-piping storm drainage system.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping. Comply with requirements for underground warning tapes specified in specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 1. Install PE warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 2. Install detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing drainage course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
 2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
- B. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clear interior of installed piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 334600